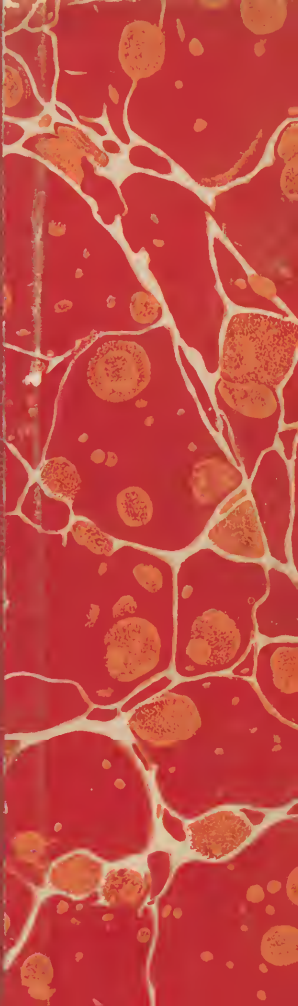


QV  
W9518  
18950



QV W951g 1895

61841080R



NLM 05063389 4

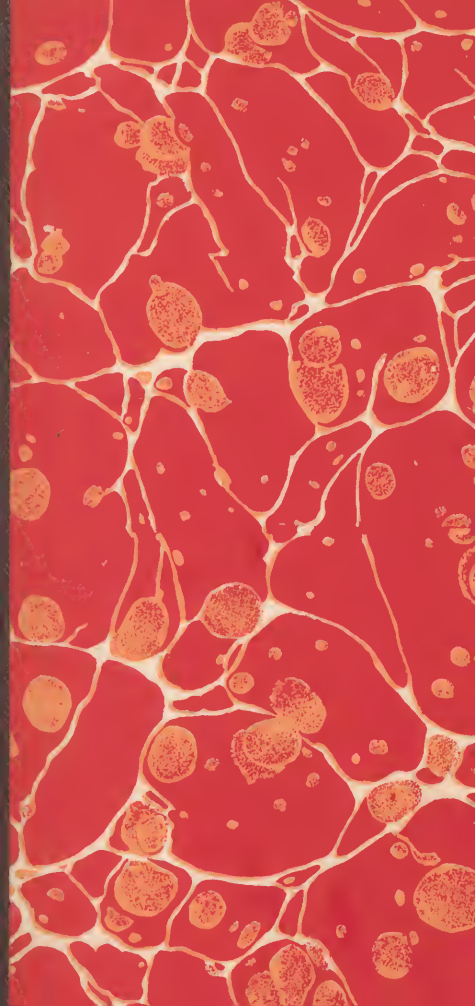
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



ANNEX  
Section

Number

16 6970















1

45-7491

war

99-H

PAPER BOUND COPIES OF WRIGHT'S  
GUIDE TO THE ORGANIC DRUGS OF THE  
U. S. P. ARE NO LONGER SUPPLIED.

*The work is issued in LEATHER BIND-  
ING ONLY at the uniform price of 25 cents  
per copy, post paid.*

ADDRESS WITH REMITTANCE

ELI LILLY & COMPANY,  
INDIANAPOLIS.

LIBRARY  
SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE  
A GUIDE

AUG 18 1899  
TO

166970.

# THE ORGANIC DRUGS

OF THE

## UNITED STATES PHARMACOPŒIA 1890,

CONTAINING, IN ADDITION TO THE BRIEF ACCOUNTS OF ORGANIC DRUGS, A CONSPECTUS OF THE NATURAL ORDERS OF PLANTS MENTIONED, A GLOSSARY OF THE BOTANICAL AND THERAPEUTICAL TERMS USED, AND AN INDEX OF BOTANICAL SYNONYMS.

---

COMPILED AND ARRANGED BY  
JOHN S. WRIGHT.

---

FIRST REVISION, WITH APPENDIX.

30TH THOUSAND.

[COPYRIGHTED 1895.]

PREPARED FOR

STUDENTS OF PHARMACY.

PUBLISHED FROM

THE BOTANICAL DEPARTMENT

OF

ELI LILLY & COMPANY,

INDIANAPOLIS, IND. U. S. A.

1899.

QV

W951g

1895

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Introduction.....	1
Bibliography.....	3
Abbreviations.....	5
Vegetable Drugs.....	7
Animal Drugs.....	122
Conspectus of the Natural Orders of Plants.....	129
Glossary of Botanical and Therapeutical Terms.....	146
Index of Botannical Synonyms.....	154

## APPENDIX.

Poisons and Antidotes.....	163
Phrases and Abbreviations Used in Pre- scriptions.....	170
Latin Genetive Case endings.....	175
The Metric System of Weights and Meas- ures.....	176
Table of Equivalentents ..	179
Rules for Comparing the Centigrade and Fahrenheit Scales.....	179
Symbols or Signs Used in Prescriptions....	180

# INTRODUCTION TO THE REVISED EDITION.

The first edition of the GUIDE, issued early in 1895, met with a demand which has been sufficiently constant to warrant a revised edition.

In the revision the general plan of the original has been retained. The cross-references have been extended to include all botanical names recognized by the pharmacopœia and a number of synonyms, not recognized by the pharmacopœia though in more or less common use, have been added in a separate division under each article. A special index of these synonyms has been prepared and occupies the last pages of the work.

In addition to the foregoing, much of the other subject matter has been extended, making a net gain of about forty-four pages. The glossaries of the botanical and therapeutical terms have been combined for convenience.

It is hoped that the changes in typography, together with others enumerated will prove acceptable to those into whose hands the book may fall.

The writer wishes to express his thanks to the many who have shown a kindly interest in the publication and have offered suggestions and pointed out errors in the former edition. Acknowledgement is particularly due Dr. George Macloskie for such service. While it has not been possible to make many of the changes and additions proposed, owing to necessary limitations in space, they have all been gladly considered.

In the work of the revision the writer is again laid under heavy obligations to Mr. E. G. Eberhardt for advice upon matters relating to chemistry, and laborious work upon the proof.

J. S. W.

INDIANAPOLIS, October, 1896.

# INTRODUCTION TO FIRST EDITION.

---

THE purpose of this publication is to give students of pharmacy, in convenient form for reference, a brief account of the origin, properties and uses of official organic drugs.

In the preparation of this work the botanical nomenclature of the 1890 Pharmacopœia has been adhered to, the order of arrangement, however, has been changed. The drugs of animal and vegetable origin have been separated and alphabetically arranged under their English official names. The cross references, it is hoped, will make any drug easily found under any of its names mentioned in the Pharmacopœia.

As the vegetable drugs form a very large and important part of the official organic drugs, representing seventy-three of the natural orders of plants, a conspectus of these orders has been arranged giving some of the most striking characteristics of each with a brief general account of its distribution.

Glossaries of botanical and medical terms have been added for the convenience of the student.

All weights and measures have been given in the metric system, with approximate equivalents in the customary system.

In accordance with recommendations made in the Contributions from the U. S. National Herbarium (Vol. IV, pp. 10 and 11), the term *habitat*, as used, refers to the character of the place in which a plant grows, while *range* refers to the region over which it spontaneously occurs.

The writer gratefully acknowledges much assistance from Mr. E. G. Eberhardt in the correction of doses and in listing plant constituents, and is also indebted to Mr. J. K. Lilly and Drs. J. C. Arthur and Stanley Coulter for valuable suggestions and criticisms.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

---

The following is a list of the principal publications used in the compilation of this work.

1847—Griffith's Medical Botany, R. E. Griffith.

1864—Flora of the British West Indian Islands, Grisebach.

1871—Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel—BOTANY, Watson, Eaton and others.

1873—The Treasury of Botany, Lindley and Moore.

1879—Pharmacographia, Fluckiger and Hanbury.

1880—Geological Survey of California—BOTANY, Watson.

1880—Medicinal Plants, Bently and Trimen.

1882—Dictionary of Economic Plants, John Smith.

1882—Flora of the Southern United States, Chapman.

1884—Select Extra Tropical Plants, Baron Ferd. von Mueller.

1884-'87—Drugs and Medicines of North America, J. U. and C. G. Lloyd.

1886—Synoptical Flora of North America, Gamopetalæ, Gray.

1886-'87—Handbuch der Pharmaceutischen Praxis, Hager.

1887—Botanical Ready Reference, J. M. Nickell.

1888-'94—Encyclopædic Medical Dictionary, Foster.

1889—Bessey's Botany.

1889—Manual of the Botany of the Northern United States, Gray.

1889-91—The Century Dictionary.

- 1889-96—Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien,  
Engler und Prantl.
- 1890—Commercial Botany of the Nineteenth  
Century, Jackson.
- 1891—Materia Medica, Pharmacology and  
Therapeutics, Shoemaker.
- 1891-'92—Contributions from U. S. National  
Herb, Vol. II, Nos. 1 and 2, Coulter.
- 1892—Dictionary of Botanical Terms, Crozier.
- 1892 (?)—Medicinal Plants Indigenous to, and  
Naturalized in the United States,  
Millspaugh.
- 1892—The Higher Seed Plants of the Minnesota  
Valley, MacMillan.
- 1893—Contributions from the U. S. National  
Herbarium, Vol. IV, Coville.
- 1893—Our Native Ferns and their Allies,  
Underwood.
- 1893-'94—List of the Pteridophyta and Sperm-  
atophyta, growing without cultiva-  
tion, in N. East'n N. Am., Com. of  
Botanical Club, A. A. A. S.
- 1894—Organic Materia Medica and Pharma-  
cognosy, Sayre.
- 1894—The National Dispensatory.
- 1894—Pharmacopœia of the United States  
(1890).
- 1894—The United States Dispensatory.
- 1895—Manual of Organic Materia Medica,  
Maisch.
- 1895—The Standard Dictionary.
- Files of The American Journal of  
Pharmacy.
- Proceedings of The American Pharma-  
ceutical Association.



## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

- C.c.—Cubic centimeter.  
Cm.—Centimeter.  
Dr.—Drachm.  
Fl.—Fluid.  
Ft.—Foot.  
Gm.—Gram.  
Gr.—Grain.  
In.—Inch.  
M.—Meter.  
Min.—Minim.  
Mm.—Millimeter.  
Nat. ord.—Natural order.  
Oz.—Ounce.  
Var.—Variety.



VEGETABLE DRUGS  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES PHARMACOPŒIA  
1890.

---

**ABIES BALSAMEA**—*See Canada Turpentine.*

**ABIES EXCELSA**—*See Pitch.*

**ABSINTHIUM**—*Absinthium*—Wormwood.

Leaves and inflorescence of *Artemisia Absinthium* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

*Synonym*—*A. officinale* Lamarck.

Frutescent plant 60-90 c. m. (2-3 ft.) high

*Range*—Northern Asia, Europe, Northern Africa, naturalized in North America; Newfoundland to New England and westward; escaped from cultivation.

*Habitat*—Dry ground along roadsides and in waste places.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, absinthol, absinthin, tannin, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge and anthelmintic.

*Dose*—1.3-2.6 gms. (20-40 grs.)

**ABSORBENT COTTON**—*See Cotton, Purified.*

**ACACIA**—*Acacia*—Gum Arabic.

A gummy exudation from *Acacia Senegal* Willdenow (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

*Synonyms*—*A. Verek* Guillemin et Perottet, *Mimosa Senegal* Linné, *M. senegalensis* Lamarck.

Small tree 4.5-6 m. (15-20 ft.) high.

*Range*—Eastern Africa in the upper Nile districts, especially Kordofan, and in Western Tropical Africa north of the river Senegal.

*Habitat*—Sandy soil

*Constituents*—Arabic acid in combination with calcium, magnesium and potassium, etc.

*Properties*—Demulcent.

**Preparations**—Mucilago Acaciæ. Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus.

**NOTE**—The Kordofan gum is considered superior to all others.

**ACACIA CATECHU**—*See Catechu.*

**ACACIA SENEGAL**—*See Acacia.*

**ACONITE**—*Aconitum.*

Tuber of *Aconitum Napellus* Linné (nat. ord. *Ranunculaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*A. vulgare* DeCandolle—Monks-hood, Wolfsbaue.

Plant with an herbaceous annual stem 0.6-2.4 m. (2-8 ft.) high, tuber perennial.

**Range**—Europe, Asia and Northwestern North America; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Mountain forests, pastures and wet hilly woodlands.

**Constituents**—Resin, aconitic acid; alkaloids consisting, in part, of aconitine, isaconitine, aconine, picraconitine, etc.

**Properties**—Anodyne, sedative, poisonous.

**Dose**—0.06-0.13 gms. (1-2 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Aconiti. Extractum Aconiti Fluidum. Tinctura Aconiti.

**Antidotes**—None reliable. Emetics; stimulants external and internal.

**ACONITUM NAPELLUS**—*See Aconite.*

**ACORUS CALAMUS**—*See Calamus.*

**AGROPYRUM REPENS**—*See Triticum.*

**ALEXANDRIA SENNA**—*See Senna.*

**ALLIUM**—*See Garlic.*

**ALLIUM SATIVUM**—*See Garlic.*

**ALLSPICE**—*See Pimenta.*

**ALMOND, BITTER**—*Amygdala Amara.*

The seed of *Prunus Amygdalus* Stokes, var. *amara* De Candolle (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

**Synonym**—*Amygdalus communis* Linné, var. *amara* De Candolle.

Small branching tree 4.5-6.0 m. (15-20 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western Asia; cultivated in the Mediterranean basin and in California.

**Constituents**—Fixed oil (about 45 per cent.), mucilage, sugar, various proteids, tannin, an unformed ferment emulsin, amygdalin, etc. The amygdalin in the presence of water and the ferment emulsin, splits into glucose, hydrocyanic acid and benzaldehyde, or oil of bitter almond.

**Properties**—Demulcent, sedative. In large quantities bitter almonds sometimes prove deleterious, and in some persons small quantities produce urticaria.

**Dose**—Of volatile oil 0.015-0.06 c.c. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 min.)

**Preparation**—Syrupus Amygdalæ.

**Antidotes**—Evacuation of stomach; stimulants external and internal.

### ALMOND, SWEET—*Amygdala Dulcis*.

The seed of *Prunis Amygdalus* Stokes, var. *dulcis* De Candolle (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*.)

**Synonym**—*A. communis* Linné, var. *dulcis* De Candolle.

Small branching tree 4.5-6 m. (15-20 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western Asia; cultivated in the Mediterranean basin and in California.

**Constituents**—Fixed oil (50-56 per cent.), mucilage, proteids, sugar, unformed ferment emulsin, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Demulcent, nutrient.

**Preparations**—Emulsum Amygdalæ. Syrupus Amygdalæ.

### ALOE PERRYI—*See Aloes, Socotrine*.

### ALOE VERI—*See Aloes, Barbadoes*.

### ALOE, BARBADOES—*Aloe Barbadensis*.

The inspissated juice of the leaves of *Aloe vera* (Linné) Webb (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*A. vulgaris* Lamarck, *A. barbadensis* Miller, —Curacoa Aloes.

Perennial plant with woody stem 30-35 cm. (1  $\frac{1}{2}$  ft.) high, arising from a leafy base.

**Range**—Southern Europe, Northern Africa, Canary Islands; cultivated in Southern Europe and West Indies.

**Habitat**—Dry sterile soil.

**Constituents**—Aloin, resinous substance, etc.

**Properties**—Laxative, drastic, emmenagogue, vermifuge.

**Dose**—0.2-0.6 gm. (3 to 10 grs.)

**ALOES, SOCOTRINE**—*Aloe Socotrina*.

The inspissated juice of the leaves of *Aloe Perryi* Baker (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—*A. succotrina* Lamarck,—Zanzibar Aloes.

Perennial plant with woody stem 0.45-1.8 m. (1½-6 ft.) high, arising from a leafy base.

*Range*—Shores of Red Sea and Indian Ocean, the Island of Socotra, Southern Africa.

*Habitat*—Flourishes especially in limestone districts, from sea level to an altitude of 920 m. (3000 ft.)

*Constituents*—Aloin, resinous substance, etc.

*Properties*—Laxative, drastic, emmenagogue, vermifuge.

*Dose*—0.2-0.6 gm. (3-10 grs.)

*Preparations*—*Aloe Purificata*. *Extractum Aloes*. .

**ALTHÆA**—*Althæa*—*Marshmallow*.

The root of *Althæa officinalis* Linné (nat. ord. *Malvaceæ*).

Herb 0.6-1.2 m. (2-4 ft.) high, with perennial root.

*Range*—Europe, Western and Northern Asia; cultivated in Europe and in United States.

*Habitat*—Salt marshes, ditches and wet places near the sea and tidal rivers.

*Constituents*—Asparagin, mucilage (about 35 per cent.), pectin, sugar, starch (about 35 per cent.), etc.

*Properties*—Demulcent.

*Dose*—2-8 gms. (½-2 drs.)

*Preparations*—*Syrupus Althææ*.

**NOTE**—The root which appears on the market has been depraved of the outer brown corky layer, presenting a white exterior. It should not be coated with lime.

**ALTHÆA OFFICINALIS**—*See Althæa*.**AMERICAN HELLEBORE**—*See Veratrum Viride*.**AMERICAN WORMSEED**—*See Chenopodium*.**AMMONIAC**—*Ammoniacum*.

A gum resin obtained from *Dorema Ammoniacum* Don (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

*Synonym*—*Peucedanum* (?) *Ammoniacum* Nees et Ebermaier.

Herb 1.8-2.4 m. (6-8 ft.) high.

*Range*—Eastern Persia and Turkestan.

*Habitat*—Dry soil of desert.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, resin (about 20 per cent.), gum (18-28 per cent.), etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, expectorant.

*Dose*—0.6-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

*Preparations*—*Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro*. *Emulsum Ammoniaci*.

NOTE—This gum exudes as a result of innumerable wounds upon the plant by a beetle.

**AMYGDALA AMARA**—*See Almond, Bitter.*

**AMYGDALA DULCIS**—*See Almond, Sweet.*

**AMYLUM**—*See Starch.*

**ANACYCLUS PYRETHRUM**—*See Pyrethrum.*

**ANAMIRTA PANICULATA**—*See Picrotoxin.*

**ANDIRA ARAROA**—*See Chrysarobin.*

**ANEMONE PRATENSIS**—*See Pulsatilla.*

**ANEMONE PULSATILLA**—*See Pulsatilla.*

**ANISE**—*Anisum.*

The fruit of *Pimpinella Anisum* Linné (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

*Synonym*—*Anisum officinale* Moench.

Branching herb 30 cm. (1 ft.) high.

*Range*—Egypt, Western Asia; cultivated in Southern Europe, India and South America.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, fixed oil, etc.

*Properties*—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic.

*Dose*—0.6-2 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**ANISUM**—*See Anise.*

**ANTHEMIS**—*Anthemis*—Chamomile.

Flower heads of *Anthemis nobilis* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositae*).

**Synonyms**—*Chamomilla nobilis* Godr.;—Roman Chamomile.

Low branching herb 15-30 cm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 ft.) high.

**Range**—Southern and Western Europe; introduced into the United States; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Gravelly heaths, waste places, etc.

**Constituents**—Anthemene, volatile oil, bitter principle, resin, little tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, carminative, nervine, emmenagogue.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 dr.)

**ANTHEMIS NOBILIS**—*See Anthemis.*

**APOCYNUM**—*Apocynum*—*Canadian Hemp.*

The root of *Apocynum cannabinum* Linné (nat. ord. *Apocynaceæ*).

Perennial herb, stem 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) high.

**Range**—Common in nearly all parts of the United States.

**Habitat**—Moist ground, borders of thickets and banks of streams.

**Constituents**—Tannin, resin, apocynin, apocynein, bitter extractive, etc.

**Properties**—Emetic, cathartic, expectorant, diuretic, antiperiodic.

**Dose**—0.3-2.0 gms. (4-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—*Extractum Apocyni Fluidum.*

**APOCYNUM CANNABINUM**—*See Apocynum.*

**ARCTIUM LAPPA**—*See Lappa.*

**ARCTOSTAPHYLOS UVA-URSI**—*See Uva Ursi.*

**ARISTOLOCHIA RETICULATA**—*See Serpentaria.*

**ARISTOLOCHIA SERPENTARIA**—*See Serpentaria.*

**ARNICA FLOWERS**—*Arnica Flores.*

The flower heads of *Arnica montana* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

**Synonyms**—Mountain Tobacco, Leopardsbane.

Perennial herb, stem 30 cm. (1 ft.) high.



**Range**—Europe, Siberia and Northern United States; cultivated.

**Habitat**—In meadows and plains of cold countries, farther south on mountains.

**Constituents**—Arnicin, a fat, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, diuretic, vulnerary, irritant.

**Dose**—0.3-1.0 gm. (5-15 grs.); mostly used externally.

**Preparation**—Tinctura Arnicæ Florum.

**ARNICA MONTANA**—See *Arnica Flowers* and *Arnica Root*.

**ARNICA ROOT**—*Arnica Radix*.

The rhizome and roots of *Arnica montana* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

[See *Arnica Flowers*.]

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, resins, arnicin, capronic and caprylic acids, inulin, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Irritant, stimulant, diuretic, vulnerary.

**Dose**—0.3-1.0 gm. (5-15 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Arnicæ Radicis.  
Extractum Arnicæ Radicis Fluidum.  
Tinctura Arnicæ Radicis.

**ARTEMISIA ABSINTHIUM**—See *Absinthium*.

**ARTEMISIA PAUCIFLORA**—See *Santonica*.

**ASAFETIDA**—*Asafetida*.

A gum resin obtained from the root of *Ferula fetida* (Bunge) Regel (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

**Synonyms**—F. Asafœtida Linné, F. Narthex Boise., F. Scorodosma, Bently & Trimen Med. Plants, Narthex Asafœtida Falconer, Scorodosma foetida Bunge.

Herbaceous perennial plant 1.8-3.0 m. (6-10 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western Thibet, Persia, Turkestan, Afghanistan.

**Habitat**—Dry soil in or near deserts and mountainous districts.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (3-9 per cent.), gum (20-30 per cent.), resin (50-70 per cent.), etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, expectorant, laxative, antispasmodic.

**Dose**—0.2-1.0 gm. (3-15 grs.)

**Preparations**—Emulsum Asafoetidæ. Pilulæ Aloes et Asafoetidæ. Pilulæ Asafoetidæ. Tinctura Asafoetidæ.

**ASAGRÆA OFFICINALIS**—*See Veratrine.*

**ASCLEPIAS**—*Asclepias.*

The root of *Asclepias tuberosa* Linné (nat. ord. *Asclepiadeæ*).

Rough herb 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Canada, United States; common southward.

**Habitat**—Dry fields, borders of thickets.

**Constituents**—Crystalline glucoside, resins, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Sudorific, expectorant, carminative, anodyne.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Asclepiadis Fluidum.

**ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA**—*See Asclepias.*

**ASPIDIUM**—*Aspidium*—Male Fern.

The rhizome of *Dryopteris Filix-mas* Schott<sup>1</sup> and of *Dryopteris marginalis* Gray<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Filices*).

**Synonyms**—1-*Aspidium Filix-mas* Swartz, *Polypodium Filix-mas* Linné. 2-*Aspidium marginale* Swartz, *Polypodium marginale* Linné.

Fronds 0.3-1.2 m. (1-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—1-Europe, Asia, Africa, South America; in North America, from Canada to Colorado, Arizona, California and Oregon. 2-Canada, South to the mountains of North Carolina.

**Habitat**—Cool rocky woods.

**Constituents**—Fixed oil (about 6 per cent.), volatile oil, filitanic acid, filixred, filicin, chlorophyll, filicic acid, etc.

**Properties**—Tæniifuge.

**Dose**—2-6 gms. (30-90 grs.)

**Preparation**—Oleoresina Aspidii.

**ASPIDOSPERMA**—*Aspidosperma*—Quebracho.

The bark of *Aspidosperma Quebracho*.

*blanco* Schlechtendal (nat. ord. *Apocynaceæ*).  
Evergreen tree sometimes 30 m. (100 ft.) high.

*Range*—Argentine Republic.

*Constituents*—Six alkaloids, viz: aspidospermine, quebrachine, quebrachamine, aspidospermatine, aspidosamine and hydroquebrachine, quebrachit (a sugar), tannin, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic, antispasmodic in asthma.

*Dose*—1.0-2.6 gms. (15-40 grs.)

*Preparation*—Extractum Aspidospermatis Fluidum.

**ASPIDOSPERMA QUEBRACHO-BLANCO**—See *Aspidosperma*.

**ASTRAGALUS GUMMIFER**—See *Tragacanth*.

**ATROPA BELLADONNA**—See *Belladonna Leaves and Belladonna Root*.

**AURANTII AMARI CORTEX**—See *Orange Peel, Bitter*.

**AURANTII DULCIS CORTEX**—See *Orange Peel, Sweet*.

**BALM**—See *Melissa*.

**BALSAM OF COPAIBA**—See *Copaiba*.

**BALSAM OF FIR**—See *Canada Turpentine*.

**BALSAM OF PERU**—*Balsamum Peruvianum*.

A balsam obtained from *Tolnifera Pereira* (Royle) Baillon (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Myrospermum Pereira* Royle, *Myroxylon Pereira* Klotzsch.

Branching tree 15 m. (50 ft.) high.

*Range*—Central America.

*Habitat*—Dense forests on the lower mountain slopes near the coast.

*Constituents*—Cinnamein or benzylic cinnamate (about 60 per cent.), resin (about 32 per cent.), cinnamic acid, benzoic acid, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, expectorant, vulnerary.

*Dose*—0.6-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**BALSAM OF TOLU**—*Balsamum Tolutanum*.

A balsam obtained from *Tolnifera Balsamum* Linné (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Myrospermum toluiferum* Richard, *Myroxylon Toluifera* Kunth, *M. peruvianum* Ruiz.

Evergreen tree 15-24 m. (50-80 ft.) high.

**Range**—Venezuela and New Granada.

**Habitat**—In forests of river valleys.

**Constituents**—Resins, benzylic benzoate, aromatic oil, benzylic cinnamate, toluene, cinnamic and benzoic acids, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, expectorant, vulnerary, chiefly used as a flavor.

**Dose**—0.6-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Syrupus Tolutanus*, *Tinctura Benzoini Composita*, *Tinctura Tolutana*.

**BAROSMA BETULINA**—*See Buchu*.

**BAROSMA CRENULATA**—*See Buchu*.

**BEARBERRY**—*See Uva Ursi*.

**BELLADONNA LEAVES**—*Belladonnæ Folia*.

The leaves of *Atropa Belladonna* Linné (nat. ord. *Solanaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Dwale, Deadly Nightshade, Black Cherry.

Perennial herb 1.2-1.5 m. (4-5 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe, Asia Minor; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Hedges, waste places, clearings of woods; in England on chalky and limestone soils.

**Constituents**—Mydriatic alkaloids, choline, wax, asparagin, albumin, chrysotropic acid, succinic acid, atropine, hyoscyamine, belladonine, etc.

**Properties**—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, narcotic.

**Dose**—0.06-0.13 gms. (1-2 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Belladonnæ Foliorum Alcoholicum*, *Tinctura Belladonnæ Foliorum*.

**Antidotes**—Emetics; stimulants; morphine; pilocarpine; physostigmine.

**BELLADONNA ROOT**—*Belladonnæ Radix*.

The root of *Atropa Belladonna* Linné (nat. ord. *Solanaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Dwale, Deadly Nightshade, Black Cherry.

[See *Belladonna Leaves*.]

**Constituents**—Atropine (from 0.2–0.6 per cent.), belladonnine, hyoscyamine, atropamine, atrosin, etc.

**Properties**—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, sedative, narcotic.

**Dose**—0.06 gm. (1 gr.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Belladonnæ Radicis Fluidum.

**Antidotes**—The same as for the leaves.

**NOTE**—Woody roots should not be used since the alkaloids are chiefly found in the bark of the root. In young roots, hyoscyamine only is present, in those 8 or 10 years old atropine is present in addition.

### **BENZOIN**—*Benzoinum*.

A balsamic resin obtained from *Styrax Benzoin* Dryander (nat. ord. *Styracæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Laurus Benzoin* Houtt., *Benzoin officinale* Hayne,—Gum Benjamin.

Tall branching tree of rapid growth.

**Range**—Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Laos and Siam; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Along the coast and along hills of the interior.

**Constituents**—Benzoic acid (12–24 per cent.), vanillin, cinnamic acid, several resins, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, expectorant.

**Uses**—Externally as a protective for ulcers and wounds; also in powders, lotions and fumigations.

**Dose**—0.6–2.6 gms. (10–40 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Adeps Benzoinatus*. *Tinctura Benzoini*. *Tinctura Benzoini Composita*.

**NOTE**—Benzoin is obtained as an exudation from incisions made into the bark of the tree.

### **BENNE OIL**—*See oil of Sesamum*.

### **BETA VULGARIS**—*See Sugar*.

### **BETULA LENTA**—*See Oil of Betula*.

### **BITTERSWEET**—*See Dulcamara*.

### **BLACKBERRY**—*See Rubus*,

### **BLACK HAW**—*Viburnum Prunifolium*.

The bark of *Viburnum prunifolium* Linné (nat. ord. *Caprifoliaceæ*).

Tall shrub or small tree.

**Range**—New York to Michigan, Kansas and southward.

**Habitat**—Rocky hillsides in rich soil, in thickets.

**Constituents**—Valerianic acid, bitter resin, viburnin, tannin, oxalates, citrates, malates, etc.

**Properties**—Diuretic, tonic, nervine; used in threatened abortion.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Viburni Prunifolii Fluidum.

**BLACK SNAKEROOT**—See *Cimicifuga*.

**BLOODROOT**—See *Sanguinaria*.

**BLUE COHOSH**—See *Caulophyllum*.

**BLUE FLAG**—See *Iris*.

**BRASSICA ALBA**—See *Mustard, White*.

**BRASSICA NIGRA**—See *Mustard, Black, and Oil of Mustard, Volatile*.

**BRAYERA**—See *Kousso*.

**BROOM**—See *Scoparius*.

**BRYONIA**—*Bryonia*—Bryony.

The root of *Bryonia alba* and *Bryonia dioica* Linné (nat. ord. *Cucurbitaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Wild Bryony, Wild Hops, Tetter Berry.

Climbing herb. The annual stem springs from a perennial root.

**Range**—Central and Southern Europe.

**Habitat**—In thickets and hedges.

**Constituents**—Bryonin (a bitter, white, amorphous glucoside), sugar, starch, gum, etc.

**Properties**—Emmenagogue, hydragogue, cathartic.

**Dose**—0.6-4.0 gm. (10-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Tinctura Bryoniæ.

**BRYONIA ALBA**—See *Bryonia*.

**BRYONIA DIOICA**—See *Bryonia*.

**BUCHU**—*Buchu*.

The leaves of *Barosma betulina* (Thun-

berg) Bartling et Wendland<sup>1</sup> and *Barosma crenulata* (Linné) Hooker<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (1-1.6 per cent.), resin, mucilage, bitter principle, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, diuretic.

**Dose**—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Buchu Fluidum.

1 *B. betulina* (Thunberg) Bartling et Wendland.

**Synonyms**—*Diosma betulina* Thunberg,—Short Buchu.

Small branching shrub.

**Range**—South Africa, north of Cape Town and other parts of the west of Cape Colony.

**Habitat**—Mountainous districts.

2 *B. crenulata* (Linné) Hooker.

**Synonyms**—*Diosma crenulata* Linné—Short Buchu.

Small shrub 0.9-1.2 m. (3-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western parts of Cape Colony, South Africa, including the neighborhood of Cape Town.

**Habitat**—Stony hills and valleys.

**NOTE**—Long Buchu is from *B. serratifolia* (Curtis) Willdenow and is not official.

**BUCKTHORN**—See *Frangula*.

**BURDOCK**—See *Lappa*.

**BUTTER OF CACAO**—See *Oil of Theobroma*.

**BUTTERNUT**—See *Juglans*.

**CAFFEA ARABICA**—See *Caffeine*.

**CAFFEINE**—*Caffeine*—Theine.

A feebly basic, proximate principle, obtained from the dried leaves of *Thea Sinensis* Linné<sup>1</sup> (nat. ord. *Ternstroemiaceæ*), or from the dried seeds of *Coffea Arabica* Linné<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Rubiaceæ*), and found also in other plants.

**Composition**— $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2 + H_2O$ .

**Properties**—Stimulant, nervine, antiemetic.

**Dose**—0.03-0.2 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 grs.)

**Preparations**—Caffeina Citrata. Caffeina Citrata Effervescens.

1—Tea—*Thea Sinensis* Linné.

**Synonym**—*Camellia Thea* Link.

Evergreen shrub 1-2 m. (3-6 ft.) high, or under most favorable conditions 9 m. (20 ft.) high.

**Range**—Upper Assam; cultivated in China, Japan, several parts of India and to a small extent in Southern United States.

**Habitat**—Often in hedge rows around rice and corn fields; rich sand loam of lower hillsides near a stream is regarded as the best soil for its cultivation.

2—Coffee—*Coffea Arabica* Linné.

Shrub or small tree 3-9 m. (10-20 ft.) high.

**Range**—Southern Arabia and Tropical Africa; cultivated in Tropical America and East Indies.

**Habitat**—In hilly woodlands at an elevation of 300-600 m. (1000-2000 ft.) above the sea.

**CALABAR BEAN**—See *Physostigma*,

**CALAMUS**—*Calamus*—Sweet Flag.

The rhizome of *Acorus Calamus* Linné (nat. ord. *Aroideæ*).

**Synonyms**—Sweetflag, Myrtleflag, Sweet-rush.

Leaves from root stock; scape about 60 cm. (2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe, North America; Nova Scotia to Minnesota, southward to Florida.

**Habitat**—Margins of streams and swamps.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, acorin, choline, calamine, resin, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, carminative, tonic; used in flatulent colic and feeble digestion.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Calami Fluidum.

**CALENDULA**—*Calendula*—Marigold.

The florets of *Calendula officinalis* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

Annual herb 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (a trace), amorphous bitter principle, calendulin, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, diaphoretic, resolvent, vulnerary, alterative. Its external



use is as a dressing for lacerated wounds, ulcers, etc.

*Dose*—0.5-2.0 gms. (8-30 grs.)

*Preparation*—Tinctura Calendulæ.

**CALENDULA OFFICINALIS**—*See Calendula.*

**CALUMBA**—*Calumba*—Columbo.

The root of *Fateorrhiza palmata* (Lamarck) Miers (nat. ord. *Menispermaceæ*).

*Synonym*—*Menispermum palmatum* Lamarck.

Herbaceous plant climbing lofty trees and trailing over bushes; root perennial.

*Range*—Eastern Africa; cultivated in parts of the East Indies.

*Habitat*—In forests and in underbrush.

*Constituents*—Columbin, berberine, columbic acid, starch, mucilage, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic.

*Dose*—0.6-2.0 gms. (9-30 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Calumbæ Fluidum. Tinctura Calumbæ.

**CAMBOGIA**—*See Gamboge.*

**CAMPHOR**—*Camphora.*

A stearoptene (having the nature of a ketone) obtained from *Cinnamomum Camphora* (Linné) Nees et Ebermaier (nat. ord. *Laurineæ*), and purified by sublimation.

*Synonym*—*Laurus Camphora* Linné.

Evergreen tree 7.5-9 m. (25-30 ft.) high.

*Range*—China and Japan; cultivated in tropical and subtropical countries.

*Habitat*—Mountain slopes along the coast below an altitude of 600 m. (2000 ft.)

*Composition*— $C_{10}H_{16}O$ .

*Properties*—Stimulant, antispasmodic, sedative, rubefacient, resolvent.

*Dose*—0.06-0.3-1.3 gm. (1-5-20 grs.)

*Preparations*—Aqua Camphoræ. Linimentum Camphoræ. Linimentum Saponis. Spiritus Camphoræ. Tinctura Opii Camphorata.

**CANADA BALSAM**—*See Canada Turpentine.*

**CANADA TURPENTINE**—*Terebinthina Canadensis*—Canada Balsam—Balsam of Fir.

A liquid oleoresin obtained from *Abies balsamea* (Linné) Miller (nat. ord. *Coniferae*).  
**Synonym**—*Pinus balsamea* Linné.

Evergreen tree, slender, usually 6-12 m. (20-40 ft.) high, sometimes much taller. At high elevations a low or prostrate shrub.

**Range**—Newfoundland to Pennsylvania, along mountains to Virginia, west to Minnesota, and northward.

**Habitat**—Damp woods and mountain swamps.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (20-30 per cent.), uncrystallizable resin, bitter principle.

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic; mostly used externally.

**Dose**—1.3-4 gms. (20-60 grs.)

**CANADIAN HEMP**—*See Apocynum.*

**CANADIAN MOONSEED**—*See Menispermum.*

**CANE SUGAR**—*See Sugar.*

**CANNABIS SATIVA**—*See Indian Cannabis.*

**CAOUTCHOUC**—*See India-rubber.*

**CAPSICUM**—*Capsicum*—Cayenne Pepper—African Pepper.

The fruit of *Capsicum fastigiatum* Blume (nat. ord. *Solanaceae*).

**Synonyms**—Red Pepper, Bird Pepper.

Small ramous shrub, about 60 cm. (2 ft.) in height.

**Range**—Southern India; extensively cultivated in Tropical America and Africa.

**Habitat**—Waste places, when found wild.

**Constituents**—Capsaicin, fixed oil, fat acids, resin, waxy matter, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, stomachic, rubefacient.

**Dose**—0.3-0.6 gm. (5-10 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Capsici Fluidum. Oleoresina Capsici. Tinctura Capsici.

**CAPSICUM FASTIGIATUM**—*See Capsicum.*

**CARAWAY**—*Carum.*

The fruit of *Carum Carvi* Linné (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

Biennial plant about 60 cm. (2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe, Central and Western Asia; also extends into the Arctic Circle.

**Habitat**—In moist meadows and pastures; cultivated.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (5-7 per cent.), fixed oil, resin, sugar, tannin, mucilage, etc.

**Properties**—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic.

**Dose**—0.5-2.0 gms. (8-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Tinctura Cardamomi Composita.

### CARDAMOM—*Cardamomum*.

The fruit of *Elettaria repens* (Sonnerat) Baillon (nat. ord. *Scitamineæ*).

**Synonyms**—*E. Cardamomum* Maton, *Amomum repens* Sonnerat.

Flag-like perennial plant 1.8-3.6 m. (6-12 ft.) high.

**Range**—Malabar; cultivated in India and Ceylon.

**Habitat**—Newly cleared mountain slopes, in moist soil.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (4-5 per cent.), fixed oil (10-11 per cent.), albuminoids, manganese, etc.

**Properties**—Aromatic, carminative, stomachic, stimulant.

**Dose**—0.3-1.0 gm. (6-15 grs.)

**Preparations**—Pulvis Aromaticus. Tinctura Cardamomi. Tinctura Cardamomi Composita.

### CARUM AJOWAN—*See Thymol*.

### CARUM CARVI—*See Caraway and Oil of Caraway*.

### CASCARA SAGRADA—*Rhamnus Purshiana*.

The bark of *Rhamnus Purshiana* De Candolle (nat. ord. *Rhamnaceæ*).

**Synonym**—Chittam Bark.

Small tree 4.5-6.0 m. (15-20 ft.) high.

**Range**—Northern California, Idaho, Washington, Oregon and British Columbia.

**Habitat**—Sides and bottoms of canyons, in coniferous forests.

**Constituents**—Tannin, white sublimable principle, yellow crystalline principle, three resins, etc. Composition probably changes with age.

**Properties**—Tonic, febrifuge, purgative.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Rhamni Purshianæ Fluidum.

**NOTE**—*Rhamnus Californica* Eschscholtz, from Central California, southward and eastward, is sometimes collected and marketed as Cascara Sagrada.

**CASCARILLA**—*Cascarilla*.

The bark of *Croton Eluteria* (Linné) Bennett (nat. ord. *Euphorbiaceæ*).

**Synonym**—Clusia Eluteria Linné.

Commonly a shrub 0.9-1.5 m. (3-5 ft.) high, occasionally becoming a small tree 10-20 cm. (4-8 in.) in diameter.

**Range**—Bahama Islands.

**Habitat**—Low hills.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, (about 1.5 per cent.), cascarrillin, resin (15 per cent.), tannin, pectin, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge; nauseating in large doses.

**Dose**—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

**CASSIA ACUTIFOLIA**—*See Senna*.

**CASSIA ANGUSTIFOLIA**—*See Senna*.

**CASSIA BARK**—*See Cinnamon, Cassia*.

**CASSIA FISTULA**—*Cassia Fistula*.

The fruit of *Cassia Fistula* Linné (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

**Synonyms**—Cathartocarpus Fistula Persoon,—Purging Cassia, Indian Laburnum.

Tree 12-15 m. (40-50 ft.) high.

**Range**—Upper Egypt, India and East India Islands; cultivated in Tropical America and Africa.

**Habitat**—Lower slopes of mountains ascending to an elevation of 1200 m. (4000 ft.)

**Constituents**—The pulp contains; sugar (about 60 per cent.), mucilage, albuminoids, pectin, salts, etc.

**Properties**—Laxative.

**Dose**—4-8-32 gms. (1-2-8 drs.)

**Preparation**—Confectio Sennæ.

**CASTANEA**—*Castanea*—Chestnut.

The leaves of *Castanea dentata* (Marshall)

Sudworth (nat. ord. *Cupuliferæ*).

*Synonym*—*Fagus Castanea dentata* Marshall.

Large spreading tree 15-30 m. (50-100 ft.) high.

*Range*—North America; from Maine to Florida, west to Ontario, Michigan and Arkansas.

*Habitat*—Dry hills.

*Constituents*—Tannin (about 9 per cent.), gum, albumin, resin, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic, astringent, mild sedative.

*Dose*—2-8 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drs.)

*Preparation*—*Extractum Castaneæ Fluidum*.

**CASTANEA DENTATA**—*See Castanea*.

**CATECHU**—*Catechu*.

An extract prepared from the wood of *Acacia Catechu* (Linné filius) Willdenow (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

*Synonym*—*Mimosa Catechu* Linné filius.

Small tree about 3.6 m. (12 ft.) high.

*Range*—India and East Indian Islands.

*Habitat*—Dry forests.

*Constituents*—Catechutannic acid (about 35 per cent.), catechin, catechu red, quercetin, gum, etc.

*Properties*—Powerful astringent and mild tonic.

*Dose*—0.65-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

*Preparations*—*Tinctura Catechu Composita*.  
*Trochisci Catechu*.

**CAULOPHYLLUM**—*Caulophyllum*—Blue Cohosh.

The rhizome and roots of *Caulophyllum thalictroides* (Linné) Michaux (nat. ord. *Berberidaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Leontice thalictroides* Linné—Squawroot, Pappoose-root.

Herb 45-60 cm. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 ft.) high.

*Range*—North America; Maine to Manitoba, south to the Carolinas and Nebraska.

*Habitat*—Rich woodlands.

*Constituents*—Leontin, caulophylline, resins, tannin, wax, etc.

**Properties**—Sedative, antispasmodic, diuretic, emmenagogue.

**Dose**—0.3-2 gms. (5-30 grs.)

**CAULOPHYLLUM THALICTROIDES**—*See Caulophyllum.*

**CELANDINE**—*See Chelidonium.*

**CEPHAËLIS IPECACUANHA**—*See Ipecac.*

**CETRARIA**—*Cetraria*—Iceland Moss.

Thallus of *Cetraria Islandica* (Linné) Acharius (class *Ascomycetes*; nat. ord. *Lichenes*).

**Synonym**—Lichen islandicus Linné.

Foliaceous erect plant 5-10 cm. (2-4 in.) high.

**Range**—High latitudes of Europe, Asia, North America, Iceland, and on mountains farther south.

**Habitat**—On sandy plains in high latitudes; in pine forests on the ground; on rocks on high mountains in lower latitudes.

**Constituents**—Lichenin and isolichenin, cetraric acid, lichen-stearic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, cellulose, etc.

**Properties**—Demulcent, nutrient and tonic.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (40-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Decoctum *Cetrariæ*.

**CETRARIA ISLANDICA**—*See Cetraria.*

**CHAMOMILE**—*See Anthemis.*

**CHAMOMILE, GERMAN**—*See Matricaria.*

**CHELIDONIUM**—*Chelidonium*—Celandine.

The entire plant, *Chelidonium majus* Linné (nat. ord. *Papaveraceæ*).

Herb 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe; naturalized in United States.

**Habitat**—Rocky ground and waste places.

**Constituents**—Chelerythrine, sanguinarine, chelidonine, homochelidonine, protopine, chelidoxanthin, chelidonic acid, chelidoninic acid, etc.

**Properties**—Diuretic, acrid purgative.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**CHELIDONIUM MAJUS**—*See Chelidonium.*

**CHENOPODIUM** — *Chenopodium* — American Wormseed.

Fruit of *Chenopodium ambrosioides* Linné and *C. ambrosioides*, var. *anthelminticum* Gray<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Chenopodiaceæ*).

*Synonym*—2—*C. anthelminticum* Linné.

Herbs 0.6-1.5 m. (2-5 ft.) high.

*Range*—West Indies and Central America; naturalized in the United States; common.

*Habitat*—In waste places, along roadsides in dry soil.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, etc.

*Properties*—Anthelmintic.

*Dose*—1-3 gms. (15-45 grs.)

**CHENOPODIUM AMBROSIOIDES**—See *Chenopodium*.

**CHENOPODIUM AMBROSIOIDES, VAR. ANTHELMINTICUM**—See *Chenopodium* and *Oil of Chenopodium*.

**CHESTNUT**—See *Castanea*.

**CHIMAPHILA**—*Chimaphila*—Pipsissewa.

The leaves of *Chimaphila umbellata* (Linné) Nuttall (nat. ord. *Ericaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Pyrola umbellata* Linné, *Pseva umbellata* (Linné) O. Kuntze, -Prince's Pine.

Evergreen herb, procumbent stem 10-25 cm. (4-10 in.) high.

*Range*—Northern continents; throughout the United States.

*Habitat*—In dry woods, especially in pine forests.

*Constituents*—Arbutin, ericolin, urson, tannin (4 per cent.), chimaphilin, resin, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic, astringent, diuretic, nephritic.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—Extractum *Chimaphilæ* Fluidum.

**CHIMAPHILA UMBELLATA**—See *Chimaphila*.

**CHIRATA**—*Chirata*.

Entire plant, *Swertia Chirata* Hamilton (nat. ord. *Gentianeæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Ophelia Chirata* Grisebach, -Bitterstick, East India Balmoney.

Annual herb about 90 cm. (3 ft.) high.

*Range*—Northern India.

*Habitat*—Mountain slopes 1500-2800 m. (5000-9000 ft.) above sea level.

*Constituents*—Ophelic acid, chiratin, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic, febrifuge.

*Dose*—About 1.3 gms. (20 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Chiratae Fluidum, Tinctura Chiratae.

**CHONDODENDRON TOMENTOSUM**—*See Pareira.*

**CHONDRUS**—*Chondrus*—Irish Moss—Carra gheen.

The thalli of *Chondrus crispus* Stackhouse<sup>1</sup> and *Gigartina mamillosa* J. Agardh<sup>2</sup> (*Algæ*; class *Florideæ*; nat. ord. *Gigartineæ*).

*Synonyms*—1 *Fucus crispus* Linné; 2 *Chondrus mamillosus* Greville.

Flattened branching seaweed 5-12 cm. (2-5 in.) long.

*Range*—Western coast of Europe, Ireland especially, and the New England coast.

*Habitat*—On rocks near the shore.

*Constituents*—Mucilaginous compounds, aluminoids, ash, etc.

*Properties*—Demulcent, nutritive.

*Dose*—4-8 gms. (1-2 drs.)

**CHONDRUS CRISPUS**—*See Chondrus.*

**CHRYSAROBIN**—*Chrysarobinum.*

A neutral principle, in its commercial, more or less impure form, extracted from Goa Powder, a substance found deposited in the wood of *Andira Araroba* Aguiar (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

Large tree 30 m. (100 ft.) high.

*Range*—Brazil.

*Composition*—C<sub>30</sub> H<sub>26</sub> O<sub>7</sub>.

*Properties*—Nauseant, purgative, irritant; used externally in skin diseases.

*Preparations*—Unguentum Chrysarobini.

**CIMICIFUGA**—*Cimicifuga*—Black Snakeroot.

The rhizome and rootlets of *Cimicifuga racemosa* (Linné) Nuttall (nat. ord. *Ranunculaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Actæa racemosa* Linné,—Rattle-root, Squawroot, Bugsbane.



Rhizome perennial, stem herbaceous 0.3-2.4 m. (1-8 ft.) high.

**Range**—Maine to Wisconsin and Eastern Kansas, south to Florida.

**Habitat**—Rich soil in shady and rocky woods.

**Constituents**—Crystalline principle, resins, fat, wax, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Alterative, emmenagogue, sedative.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Cimicifugæ. Extractum Cimicifugæ Fluidum. Tinctura Cimicifugæ.

**CIMICIFUGA RACEMOSA**—See *Cimicifuga*.

**CINCHONA**—*Cinchona*.

The bark of *Cinchona Calisaya* Weddell<sup>1</sup>, *Cinchona officinalis* Linné<sup>2</sup> and of hybrids of these and of other species of *Cinchona* (nat. ord. *Rubiaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—

1 Yellow Cinchona, } Peruvian Bark and  
2 Pale Cinchona, } Jesuit's Bark.

Evergreen tree reaching a height of about 15 m. (50 ft.)

**Range**—Mountainous districts of South America, between 19° S. latitude and 10° N. latitude; cultivated in South America, Central America, Japan, Java, India and Western Africa.

**Habitat**—Mountain slopes in moist atmospheres 700-2400 m. (2300-8000 ft.) above sea level. A climate damp and foggy, with a mean temperature of 12°-13° C. (55° F.), is most favorable to the production of the best species of *Cinchona*.

**Constituents**—Kinic acid, kinovic acid, kinovin, cinchotannic acid. Most important constituents are the five alkaloids, viz.: quinine, quinidine, cinchonine, cinchonidine and quinamine.

**Properties**—Astringent, tonic, antiperiodic, febrifuge.

**Dose**—0.65-4.0 gms. (10-60 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Cinchonæ. Extractum Cinchonæ Fluidum. Infusum Cinchonæ. Tinctura Cinchonæ.

**NOTE**—The barks which are to be used must contain not less than 5 % of total alkaloids and at least 2.5 % of quinine.

**CINCHONA CALISAYA**—*See Cinchona.*

**CINCHONA OFFICINALIS**—*See Cinchona.*

**CINCHONA, RED**—*Cinchona Rubra.*

The bark of *Cinchona succirubra* Pavon (nat. ord. *Rubiaceæ*).

Handsome evergreen tree 15-24 m. (50-80 ft.) high, found growing in stony declivities.

[Range, habitat, constituents, etc., as in the preceding.]

**Preparation**—*Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita.*

**NOTE**—The bark should contain not less than 5 % of its peculiar alkaloids.

**CINCHONA SUCCIRUBRA**—*See Cinchona, Red.*

**CINNAMOMUM**—*See Camphor—Cinnamon, Cassia—Cinnamon, Ceylon—Cinnamon, Saigon and Oil of Cinnamon.*

**CINNAMOMUM CAMPHORA**—*See Camphor.*

**CINNAMOMUM ZEYLANICUM**—*See Cinnamon, Ceylon.*

**CINNAMON, CASSIA**—*Cinnamomum Cassia—Cassia Bark.*

The bark of the shoots of one or more undetermined species of *Cinnamomum* grown in China (Chinese Cinnamon) (nat. ord. *Laurineæ*).

An evergreen tree of moderate size.

**Range**—Southeastern China.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, tannin, mannit, sugar, mucilage, etc.

**Properties**—Carminative, stimulant, astringent; chiefly used as an adjuvant.

**Dose**—0.6-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Tinctura Cardamomi Composita. Tinctura Catechu Composita. Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.*

**CINNAMON, CEYLON**—*Cinnamomum Zeylanicum.*

The inner bark of the shoots of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* Breyne (nat. ord. *Laurineæ*).

**Synonym**—*Laurus Cinnamomum* Linné.

Tree 6-9 m. (20-30 ft.) high.

**Range**—Ceylon and other islands of East Indies; cultivated in Cayenne, Tropical Africa, America and Asia.

**Habitat**—Ascending wooded mountain slopes to altitudes of 900 m. (3000 ft.)

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, tannin, sugar, mucilage, mannit, etc.

**Properties**—Carminative, astringent, stimulant; chiefly used as an adjuvant.

**Dose**—0.6-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—Pulvis Aromaticus. Tinctura Cinnamomi.

**CINNAMON, SAIGON**—*Cinnamomum Saigonicum*.

The bark of an undetermined species of *Cinnamomum* (nat. ord. *Laurineæ*).

Small evergreen tree.

**Range**—Southeastern China.

[Constituents, properties, etc. as in the preceding.]

**CITRULLUS COLOCYNTHIS**—See *Colocynth*.

**CITRUS AURANTIUM**—See *Oil of Orange Peel and Orange Peel, Sweet*.

**CITRUS BERGAMIA**—See *Oil of Bergamot*.

**CITRUS LIMONUM**—See *Lemon Juice, Lemon Peel and Oil of Lemon*.

**CITRUS VULGARIS**—See *Oil of Orange Flowers, Oil of Orange Peel and Orange Peel, Bitter*.

**CLAVICEPS PURPUREA**—See *Ergot*.

**CLOVES**—*Caryophyllus*.

The unexpanded flowers of *Eugenia aromatica* (Linné) O. Kuntze (nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*E. caryophyllata* Thunberg, *Caryophyllus aromaticus* Linné.

Evergreen tree 9-12 m. (30-40 ft.) high.

**Range**—Molucca Islands; cultivated in Cayenne, the West Indies and in other tropical countries.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (about 18 per cent.), tannin (about 13 per cent.), gum (about 13 per cent.), resin (about 6 per cent.), caryophyllin, wax, etc.

**Properties**—Aromatic, stimulant, stomachic, anti-emetic.

*Dose*—0.3-0.7 gm. (4-10 grs.)

*Preparation*—Tinctura Lavendulæ Composita.

**COCA**—*Coca*—*Erythroxylon*.

The leaves of *Erythroxylon Coca* Lamarck (nat. ord. *Linææ*).

Shrub 0.9-1.8 m. (3-6 ft.) high.

*Range*—Peru, Bolivia; cultivated in Ceylon, Java and in British India.

*Habitat*—On mountain slopes up to 2400 m. (8000 ft.) above sea level.

*Constituents*—Cocaine, benzoyllecgonine, cinchamylcocaine, truxilcocaine, hygrine, coca-tannic acid, wax, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, diaphoretic, anodyne. Cocaine in solution of 4-10 per cent. is a valuable local anæsthetic.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—Extractum Cocæ Fluidum.

**COHOSH, BLUE**—*See Caulophyllum*.

**COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE**—*See Colchicum Root and Colchicum Seed*.

**COLCHICUM ROOT**—*Colchici Radix*.

The tuber of *Colchicum autumnale* Linné (nat. ord. *Liliacææ*).

*Synonym*—Meadow Saffron.

Low perennial bulbous plant.

*Range*—Middle and Southern Europe and Northern Africa.

*Habitat*—Moist pastures and meadows.

*Constituents*—Starch, gum, sugar, resin, fat, colchicine, etc.

*Properties*—Acrid narcotic poison, cathartic, emetic, sedative. Employed in gout and rheumatism.

*Dose*—0.1-0.4 gm. (1-6 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Colchici Radicis. Extractum Colchici Radicis Fluidum. Vinum Colchici Radicis.

*Antidotes*—Evacuation of stomach; tannin; demulcents drinks; stimulants.

**COLCHICUM SEED**—*Colchici Semen*.

The seed of *Colchicum autumnale* Linné (nat. ord. *Liliacææ*).

[Description, properties, dose, constituents, etc., see *Colchicum Root*.]

**Preparations**—*Extractum Colchici Seminis Fluidum*. *Tinctura Colchici Seminis*. *Vinum Colchici Seminis*.

**COLOCYNTH**—*Colocynthis*.

The fruit of *Citrullus Colocynthis* Schrader (nat. ord. *Cucurbitaceæ*), deprived of its rind.

**Synonyms**—*Cucumis Colocynthis* Linné,—Bitter Apple, Bitter Cucumber.

Herbaceous trailing plant.

**Range**—Turkey and the Archipelago, Africa, Asia; a widely distributed desert plant; cultivated in Spain.

**Habitat**—Sandy soil along the coast.

**Constituents**—Colocynthin, resin, colocynthin, pectin, gum. The seed contains fixed oil (17 per cent.), albuminoids (6 per cent.), etc.

**Properties**—Drastic purgative; in overdoses emetic and irritant poison.

**Dose**—0.1-0.3-0.6 gms. (1-5-10 grs.)

**Preparation**—*Extractum Colocynthis*.

**Antidotes**—Evacuants; demulcents; opium; stimulants.

**COLOPHONY**—*See Resin*.

**COMMIPHORA MYRRHA**—*See Myrrh*.

**CONIUM**—*Conium*—Hemlock.

The full grown fruit of *Conium maculatum* Linné (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

**Synonym**—Poison Hemlock.

Herbaceous stem, 0.9-1.8 m. (3-6 ft.) high, from a biennial root.

**Range**—Europe, Asia, Northern Africa, South America; naturalized in the United States.

**Habitat**—Waste places.

**Constituents**—Conine, methylconine, conydrine and pseudoconydrine, volatile oil, fixed oil, etc.

**Properties**—Sedative, narcotic.

**Dose**—0.1-0.3 gm. (4-5 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Conii*. *Extractum Conii Fluidum*.

**Antidotes**—Evacuants; astringents; stimulants, internal and external.

**NOTE**—The fruit should be gathered while yet green.

**CONIUM MACULATUM**—*See Conium.*

**CONVALLARIA**—*Convallaria.*

The rhizome and roots of *Convallaria majalis* Linné (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*).

*Synonym*—Lily of the valley.

Low stemless herb.

*Range*—Europe, Northern Asia; in the United States on high mountains of Virginia to South Carolina; cultivated in gardens.

*Constituents*—Convallamarin, convallarin, etc.

*Properties*—Heart-tonic, poisonous.

*Dose*—0.1-0.4 gm. (1-6 grs.)

*Preparation*—Extractum Convallariæ Fluidum.

**CONVALLARIA MAJALIS**—*See Convallaria.*

**CONVOLVULUS SCAMMONIA**—*See Scammony.*

**COPAIBA**—*Copaiba*—Balsam of Copaiba.

The oleoresin of *Copaiba Langsdorffii* (Desfontaines) O. Kuntze, and other species of *Copaiba* (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

*Synonym*—Copaifera Langsdorffii Desf.

Shrub to a tree 18 m. (60 ft.) high and of large trunk.

*Range*—Of *C. Langsdorffii*—Brazil; of other species, Venezuela and New Granada.

*Habitat*—Dry woods and open places, also along river banks.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, bitter principle, resins, copaivic acid, oxycopaivic acid, metacopaivic acid, etc.

*Properties*—Gently stimulant, expectorant, diuretic, laxative, nauseant.

*Dose*—0.4-4.0 gms. (6-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—Massa Copaibæ.

**COPAIBA LANGSDORFFII**—*See Copaiba and Oil of Copaiba.*

**CORIANDER**—*Coriandrum.*

The fruit of *Coriandrum sativum* Linné (nat. ord. *Umbelliferæ*).

Branching herb 60 cm. (2 ft.) high.

*Range*—Supposed to be native to the Mediterranean and Caucasian regions, found in

nearly all of the warm countries of the globe.

**Habitat**—Scarcely known in the original wild state; in cultivated ground as a weed.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, fat, mucilage, etc.

**Properties**—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic,

**Dose**—0.5–2.0 gms. (8–30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Confectio Sennæ.

**CORIANDRUM SATIVUM**—*See Coriander and Oil of Coriander.*

**CORN SILK**—*See Zea.*

**COTTON, PURIFIED**—*Gossypium Purificatum*—Absorbent Cotton.

The hairs of the seed of *Gossypium herbaceum* Linné, and of other species of *Gossypium* (nat. ord. *Malvaceæ*), freed from adhering impurities, and deprived of fatty matter.

[See Cotton Root Bark.]

**Constituents**—Cellulose and some inorganic matter. In the crude state the hairs contain 9–10 per cent. of fixed oil.

**Uses**—For preparing collodion and for surgical dressing.

**Preparation**—Pyroxylinum.

**NOTE**—To prepare absorbent cotton the hairs of the cotton seed are freed from all adhering impurities and deprived of all fatty matter by repeated boilings with caustic alkali.

**COTTON ROOT BARK**—*Gossypii Radicis Cortex.*

The bark of the root of the *Gossypium herbaceum* Linné, and other species of *Gossypium* (nat. ord. *Malvaceæ*).

Shrubby plant with biennial or triennial stem 0.6–1.8 m. (2–6 ft.) high.

**Range**—Tropical Asia, Africa; extensively cultivated in the Southern United States and other warm countries.

**Constituents**—Yellow chromogen, yellow resin, fixed oil, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Emmenagogue, oxytotic.

**Dose**—2–4 gms. (30–60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum *Gossypii Radicis* Fluidum.

**COUCH-GRASS**—*See Triticum.*

**CRAMP BARK**—*See Virburnum.*

**CRANESBILL**—*See Geranium.*

**CREOSOTE**—*Creosotum.*

A mixture of phenols, chiefly guaiacol and creosol, obtained during distillation of wood-tar, preferably of that derived from the beech, *Fagus sylvatica* Linné (nat. ord. *Cupuliferæ*).

A large handsome tree.

*Range*—Europe and Western Asia, in cool climates.

*Habitat*—Often on mountain slopes, attaining its best size on chalky hills.

*Composition*—Chiefly guaiacol, ( $C_7H_8O_2$ ), and creosol, ( $C_8H_{10}O_2$ ).

*Properties and Uses*—Antiseptic, hemostatic, antiemetic, local paralyzant; used externally in skin diseases.

*Dose*—0.05-0.1 cc. (1-2 drops).

*Preparation*—Aqua Creosoti.

**CROCUS**—*See Saffron.*

**CROCUS SATIVA**—*See Saffron.*

**CROTON ELUTERIA**—*See Cascarilla.*

**CROTON TIGLIUM**—*See Oil, Croton.*

**CUBEB**—*Cubeba.*

The unripe fruit of *Piper Cubeba* Linné filius (nat. ord. *Piperaceæ*).

*Synonym*—*Cubeba officinalis* Miquel.

Climbing woody shrub.

*Range*—Java, Sumatra, Borneo; cultivated.

*Habitat*—Chiefly cultivated in coffee plantations.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, resin, cubebic acid, cubebin, fat, wax, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, local irritant, carminative, diuretic.

*Dose*—0.5-8.0 gms. (8-120 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Cubebæ Fluidum. Oleoresina Cubebæ. Tinctura Cubebæ.

**CUCURBITA PEPO**—*See Pumpkin Seed*

**CULVER'S ROOT**—*See Leptandra.*



**CUSSO**—*See Koussou.*

**CYPRIPEDIUM**—*Cypripedium*—Ladies' Slipper.

The rhizome and rootlets of *Cypripedium pubescens* Willdenow<sup>1</sup>, and of *Cypripedium parviflorum* Salisbury<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Orchideæ*).

**Synonyms**—American Valerian. 1—*C. Calceolus* Walter,—Larger Yellow Ladies' Slipper. 2—*C. Calceolus* Michaux,—Smaller Yellow Ladies' Slipper.

Herbaceous stem 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Newfoundland to Georgia, west to Minnesota and Eastern Kansas.

**Habitat**—Bogs and low woods.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (a trace), fixed oil, volatile acid, resins, tannin, bitter principle, etc.

**Properties**—Diaphoretic, nervous stimulant, antispasmodic.

**Dose**—0.5-1.0 gm. (8-15 grs.)

**Preparation**—*Extractum Cypripedii Fluidum.*

**CYPRIPEDIUM PARVIFLORUM**—*See Cypripedium.*

**CYPRIPEDIUM PUBESCENS**—*See Cypripedium.*

**CYTISUS SCOPARIUS**—*See Scoparius.*

**DANDELION**—*See Taraxacum.*

**DAPHNE MEZEREUM**—*See Mezereum.*

**DATURA STRAMONIUM**—*See Stramonium Leaves, and Stramonium Seed.*

**DELPHINIUM STAPHISAGRIA**—*See Staphisagria.*

**DIGITALIS**—*Digitalis*—Foxglove.

The leaves of *Digitalis purpurea* Linné (nat. ord. *Scrophularineæ*).

Herb 0.6-1.5 m. (2-5 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe, temperate zone; cultivated in Europe and in the United States.

**Habitat**—In sandy soil along edges of thickets and woods.

**Constituents**—Digitalin, resin, digitalosmin, digitoleic acid, extractive, inosit, pectin, etc.

**Properties**—Irritant poison, diuretic, sedative, narcotic.

**Dose**—0.06-0.12 gm. (1-2 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Digitalis*. *Extractum Digitalis Fluidum*. *Infusum Digitalis*. *Tinctura Digitalis*.

**Antidotes**—Evacuants; tannin; stimulants, internal and external; aconitine.

**NOTE**—The leaves used should be those collected from the second year's growth.

**DIGITALIS PURPUREA**—*See Digitalis*.

**DOREMA AMMONIACUM**—*See Ammoniac*.

**DRYOPTERIS FILIX-MAS**—*See Aspidium*.

**DRYOPTERIS MARGINALIS**—*See Aspidium*.

**DULCAMARA**—*Dulcamara*—Bittersweet.

The young branches of *Solanum Dulcamara* Linné (nat. ord. *Solanaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Woody Nightshade, Violet Bloom, Scarletberry.

Climbing shrub with branching stem; when supported by other plants, it attains a height of many feet.

**Range**—Europe; naturalized in the United States.

**Habitat**—Moist banks, thickets and hedges.

**Constituents**—Resin, gum, calcium lactate, an amorphous alkaloid (solanine?), glucoside (dulcamarin).

**Properties**—Deobstruent, alterative, resolvent, anodyne.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—*Extractum Dulcamaræ Fluidum*.

**ECBALLIUM ELATERIUM**—*See Elaterin*.

**ELASTICA**—*See India-rubber*.

**ELATERIN**—*Elaterinum*.

A neutral principle obtained from *Elaterium*, a substance deposited by the juice of the fruit of *Ecballium Elaterium* (Linné) A. Richard (nat. ord. *Cucurbitaceæ*).

**Synonym**—*Momordica Elaterium* Linné.

Rough, hispid, succulent, decumbent plant without tendrils; with thick perennial root.

**Range**—Western Asia, Northern Africa and Southern Europe; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Rich moist forests on hillsides, to an elevation of 750-1500 m. (2500-5000 ft.)

**Composition**— $C_{20}H_{28}O_6$ .

**Properties**—Hydragogue, cathartic.

**Dose**—0.002-0.004 gm. ( $\frac{1}{32}$ - $\frac{1}{16}$  gr.)

**Preparation**—Trituratio Elaterini.

**ELDER**—*See Sambucus.*

**ELECAMPANE**—*See Inula.*

**ELETTARIA REPENS**—*See Cardamom.*

**ELM**—*Ulmus*—Slippery Elm.

The inner bark of *Ulmus fulva* Michaux (nat. ord. *Urticaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*U. pubescens* Walter, *U. Americana* Linné,—Red Elm.

Tree 15-18 m. (50-60 ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; Quebec to Ontario and the Dakotas, south to Florida and Arkansas.

**Habitat**—Rich soil near streams.

**Constituents**—Mucilage. Formerly the presence of starch indicated by the iodine test was regarded as positive proof of adulteration. Prof. Lloyd has recently shown that this test applied to the pure bark gives starch reactions of varying degrees.

**Properties and Uses**—Demulcent, emollient; mostly used externally.

**Dose**—2-8 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drs.)

**Preparation**—Mucilago Ulmi.

**ERGOT**—*Ergota*—Ergot of Rye.

The sclerotium of *Claviceps purpurea* (Fries) Tulasne (*Fungi*; class *Ascomycetes*; nat. ord. *Pyrenomycetes*), replacing the grain of rye, *Secale cereale* Linné (nat. ord. *Gramineæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Cordiceps purpurea* Fries, *Sclerotium Clavus* De Candolle.

Purplish brown body, fusiform, obtusely triangular, 20-40 mm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1½ in.) long, attenuated, obtuse at both ends.

**Range**—Common in rye fields; supply chiefly from Germany, Russia and Spain.

**Constituents**—Sclerotic acid, scleromucin (2-3

per cent.), sphacelic acid, picrosclerotin, ergotinine, cornutine, fixed oil (30 per cent.), etc.

**Properties**—Emmenagogue, ecbohic, parturient, hemostatic, poisonous.

**Dose**—0.3-4.0 gms. (5-60 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Ergotæ Fluidum. Vinum Ergotæ.

**Antidotes**—Evacuants; stimulants, external and internal; amyl nitrite inhalation.

**ERIGERON CANADENSE**—*See Oil of Erigeron.*

**ERIODICTYON**—*Eriodictyon*—Yerba Santa.

The leaves of *Eriodictyon glutinosum* Bentham (nat. ord. *Hydrophyllaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Wigandia Californica Hooker et Arnott,—Mountain Balm, Consumptive's Weed.

Shrubby plant 0.9 1.5 m. (3-5 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western and Southern California.

**Habitat**—Dry hills among rocks.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, resin, glucoside, etc.

**Properties**—Expectorant.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Eriodictyi Fluidum.

**ERIODICTYON GLUTINOSUM**—*See Eriodictyon.*

**ERYTHROXYLON**—*See Coca.*

**ERYTHROXYLON COCA**—*See Coca.*

**EUCALYPTOL**—*Eucalyptol.*

A neutral body obtained from the volatile oil of *Eucalyptus globulus* Labillardiere, and of some other species of *Eucalyptus* (nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ*).

[See *Eucalyptus*.]

**Composition**— $C_{10}H_{18}O$ .

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, expectorant, counter-irritant; used locally as an antiseptic dressing for ulcers and wounds.

**Dose**—0.3-0.6 c.c. (5-10 drops.)

**EUCALYPTUS**—*Eucalyptus*.

The leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus* Labillardiere (nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ*).

**Synonym**—Australian Fever Tree.

Branching evergreen tree often 90 m. (300 ft.) high.

**Range**—Australia and Tasmania; cultivated in sub-tropical countries.

**Habitat**—Rich moist valleys and wooded slopes.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (6 per cent.), tannin, cerylic alcohol, crytallizable fatty acid, crystallizable resin, etc. The volatile oil contains eucalyptol in addition to two other constituents.

**Properties**—Febrifuge, stimulant, astringent, antiseptic.

**Dose**—0.3-4.0 gm. (5-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Eucalypti Fluidum.

**NOTE**—The tree is called Fever Tree, and is known to have rendered healthful many miasmatic districts where grown. It is thought that this is due to the drainage of the soil through the evaporations of the tree rather than to any special emanation from it.

**EUCALYPTUS GLOBULUS**—See *Eucalyptol*, *Eucalyptus*, and *Oil of Eucalyptus*.

**EUCALYPTUS OLEOSA**—See *Oil of Eucalyptus*

**EUGENIA AROMATICA**—See *Cloves*, and *Oil of Cloves*.

**EUONYMUS**—*Euonymus*—Nahoo.

The bark of the root of *Euonymus atropurpureus* Jacquin (nat. ord. *Celastrineæ*).

**Synonyms**—Indian Arrow-wood, Burning-bush, Spindle-tree.

Shrub 1.8-4.2 m. (6-14 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western New York to Wisconsin and southward.

**Habitat**—In woodlands along moist banks of streams.

**Constituents**—Euonymin, atropurpurin, bitter extractive, pungent principle, acids, resins, fixed oil, pectin, etc.

**Properties**—Tonic, diuretic, laxative, anti-periodic.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Euonymi.

**EUONYMUS ATROPURPUREUS**—*See Euonymus.*

**EUPATORIUM**—*Eupatorium*—Thoroughwort.

The leaves and inflorescence of *Eupatorium perfoliatum* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

*Synonyms*—Joe-pye-weed, Indian Sage.

Perennial herb 0.6-1.2 m. (2-4 ft.) high.

*Range*—Nova Scotia to Dakota, south to Louisiana and Arkansas; common.

*Habitat*—Low grounds, wet places.

*Constituents*—Eupatorin (a bitter glucoside), volatile oil, crystalline wax, resin, tannin, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic, laxative, emetic.

*Dose*—1.3-4.0 gms. (20-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—Extractum Eupatorii Fluidum.

**EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM**—*See Eupatorium.*

**FAGUS SYLVATICA**—*See Creosote.*

**FENNEL**—*Fœniculum.*

The fruit of *Fœniculum capillaceum* Gilbert (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

*Synonyms*—F. vulgare Gärtner, F. Fœniculum (Linné) Karst.

Herb with perennial root, stem branching, 0.9-1.2 m. (3-4 ft.) high.

*Range*—From England to the Mediterranean region, Southern Europe, Persia, India.

*Habitat*—Sandy and chalky ground.

*Constituents*—Fixed oil (about 12 per cent.), volatile oil (2-6 per cent.), sugar, mucilage, etc.

*Properties*—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic, galactagogue.

*Dose*—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

*Preparation*—Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.

**FERULA FÆTIDA**—*See Asafetida.*

**FERULA SUMBUL**—*See Sumbul.*

**FICUS**—*See Fig.*

**FICUS CARICA**—*See Fig.*

**FIG—*Ficus*.**

The fleshy receptacle of *Ficus Carica* Linné (nat. ord. *Urticaceæ*).

Deciduous tree 4.5-9.0 m. (15-30 ft.) high.

**Range**—Southern Europe, Northern Africa and Asia Minor; cultivated in sub-tropical countries.

**Constituents**—The dried receptacle contains akenes and cellular tissue (about 15 per cent.), water (about 16 per cent.), sugar (about 62 per cent.), gum, fat, salts.

**Properties**—Nutritious, demulcent, laxative, dietetic; used externally as a poultice.

**Preparation**—Confectio Sennæ.

**NOTE**—The receptacle is pear-shaped, short-stalked, orifice surrounded with scales; inner surface covered with small yellowish akenes, so-called seeds.

**FLAXSEED—See Linseed.****FÆNICULUM—See Fennel.****FÆNICULUM CAPILLACEUM—See Fennel and Oil of Fennel.****FOXGLOVE—See Digitalis.****FRANGULA—*Frangula*—Buckthorn.**

The bark of *Rhamnus Frangula* Linné (nat. ord. *Rhamnaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Frangula vulgaris* Reichenbach,—Black Alder, Alder Buckthorn.

Erect shrub 3.0-4.5 m. (10-15 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe and Russian Asia, except in the far north, the Mediterranean coast of Africa.

**Habitat**—Hedges and bushy places on damp or clay soils.

**Constituents**—Frangulin (about 0.04 per cent.), emodin (about 0.1 per cent.), isoemodin, resin, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—When fresh, emetic; when old, tonic, purgative, diuretic.

**Dose**—2-8 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Frangulæ Fluidum.

**NOTE**—The bark is collected from the trunk and moderate sized branches, and should be kept one year before using. The fresh frau-

gula bark contains neither frangulin nor emodin.

**FRAXINUS ORNUS**—*See Manna.*

**GALLA**—*See Nutgall.*

**GAMBOGE**—*Cambogia.*

A gum resin obtained from *Garcinia Hanburii* Hooker filius (nat. ord. *Guttiferae*).

*Synonyms*—*G. Morella* Desrousseaux, var. *pedicellata* Hanbury,—Siam Gamboge.

A tree 10-15 m. (35-50 ft.) high, with many spreading branches.

*Range*—Anam, Camboja and Siam.

*Habitat*—Jungles and moist forests.

*Constituents*—Gum (16-20 per cent.), resin or cambogic acid (66-80 per cent.), wax, etc.

*Properties*—Drastic, hydragogue cathartic.

*Dose*—0.06-0.3 gm. (1-5 grs.), in pills combined with other medicines.

*Preparation*—*Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ.*

**NOTE**—The milk juice of the tree exudes from wounds, either fractures or incisions. It is received in suitable vessels in which it is thickened and solidified. **PIPE GAMBOGE**—collected and dried in bamboo joints—is in cylindrical rolls, sometimes hollow in the centre and is regarded superior to other varieties.

**GARCINIA HANBURII**—*See Gamboge.*

**GARLIC**—*Allium.*

The bulb of *Allium sativum* Linné (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*).

Scape about 60 cm. (2 ft.) high.

*Range*—Central Asia, Mediterranean basin, especially in Egypt, Sicily, Italy, Southern France; cultivated extensively.

*Habitat*—Semi-wild on edges of desert places.

*Constituents*—Mucilage (about 35 per cent.), albumin, volatile oil, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, diuretic, expectorant, anthelmintic, irritant.

*Dose*—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—*Syrupus Allii.*

**GAULTHERIA PROCUMBENS**—*See Oil of Gaultheria.*



**GELSEMIUM**—*Gelsemium*—Yellow Jasmine.

The rhizome and roots of *Gelsemium sempervirens* (Linné) Persoon (nat. ord. *Loganiaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*G. nitidum* Michaux, *Bignonia sempervirens* Linné,—Wild Jessamine, Woodbine.

Shrubby climbing plant, ascending lofty trees.

**Range**—United States, Virginia, south and west to Texas.

**Habitat**—Low ground, marshy places, in rich soil.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, gelsemine, gelseminine, gelseminic acid, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Nervine, antispasmodic, sedative.

**Dose**—0.2-0.6 gm. (3-10 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Gelsemii* *Fluidum*. *Tinctura Gelsemii*.

**Antidotes**—Evacuants; atropine; stimulants.

**GELSEMIUM SEMPERVIRENS**—*See Gelsemium*.**GENTIAN**—*Gentiana*.

The root of *Gentiana lutea* Linné (nat. ord. *Gentianeæ*).

**Synonyms**—Yellow Gentian, Great Gentian. Perennial herb 0.9-1.2 m. (3-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—Mountainous districts of Central and Southern Europe.

**Habitat**—Open grassy places on mountain slopes.

**Constituents**—Gentiopicrin (about 0.1 per cent.), gentisic acid, sugar (about 14 per cent.), pectin, fixed oil (about 6 per cent.), etc.

**Properties**—Tonic.

**Dose**—0.6-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Gentianæ*. *Extractum Gentianæ Fluidum*. *Tinctura Gentianæ Composita*.

**GENTIANA LUTEA**—*See Gentian*.**GERANIUM**—*Geranium*—Cranesbill.

The rhizome of *Geranium maculatum* Linné (nat. ord. *Geraniaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Wild Cranesbill, Astringent-root, Alum-root.

Perennial herb 30-45 cm. (1-1½ ft.) high.

**Range**—Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Ontario; common throughout the United States.

**Habitat**—Moist woods, thickets, low grounds.

**Constituents**—Tannin (12-27 per cent.), gallic acid, red coloring matter, pectin, etc.

**Properties**—Tonic, astringent.

**Dose**—1.3-2.6 gms. (20-40 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Geranii Fluidum.

**GERANIUM MACULATUM**—See *Geranium*.

**GERMAN CHAMOMILE**—See *Matricaria*.

**GIGARTINA MAMILLOSA**—See *Chondrus*.

**GINGER**—*Zingiber*.

The rhizome of *Zingiber officinale* Roscoe (nat. ord. *Scitamineae*).

**Synonym**—Amomum Zingiber Linné.

Perennial reed-like herb, leafy stem 0.9-1.2 m. (3-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—India; cultivated in tropical countries.

**Habitat**—Not known in a truly wild state.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (1-2 per cent.), gingerol, resin, starch (about 20 per cent.), mucilage, etc. The yield of oleoresin is from 5-8 per cent.

**Properties**—Carminative, stimulant, sternutatory, rubefacient, anodyne.

**Dose**—0.65-1.3 gms. (10-20 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Zingiberis Fluidum. Oleoresina Zingiberis. Pulvis Aromaticus. Pulvis Rhei Compositus. Tinctura Zingiberis.

**GLYCYRRHIZA**—*Glycyrrhiza*—Liquorice Root.

The root of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linné, and of the variety *glandulifera* (Waldstein et Kittabel) Regel et Herder<sup>1</sup> (nat. ord. *Leguminosae*).

**Synonym**—1—*G. glandulifera* Waldstein et Kittabel.

Perennial root, herbaceous stem 1.2-1.5 m. (4-5 ft.) high.

**Range**—Southern Europe, Asia Minor, Per-

sia, Afghanistan, and Northern Africa; cultivated in Europe.

*Habitat*—Moist sandy soil.

*Constituents*—Glycyrrhizin (about 6 per cent.), glycyramarin, sugar, asparagin (about 3 per cent.), starch, resin, etc.

*Properties*—Demulcent, expectorant.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Fluidum. Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Purum. Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum. Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.

**GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA**—*See Glycyrrhiza.*

**GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA, VAR. GLANDULIFERA**—*See Glycyrrhiza.*

**GOA POWDER**—*See Chrysarobin.*

**GOLDEN SEAL**—*See Hydrastis.*

**GOSSYPIUM**—*See Cotton, Purified.*

**GOSSYPIUM HERBACEUM**—*See Cotton, Purified; Cotton Root Bark, and Oil of Cotton Seed.*

**GOSSYPIUM PURIFICATUM**—*See Cotton, Purified.*

**GOSSYPII RADICIS CORTEX**—*See Cotton Root Bark.*

**GRANATUM**—*See Pomegranate.*

**GRINDELIA**—*Grindelia.*

The leaves and inflorescence of *Grindelia robusta* Nuttall<sup>1</sup>, and of *Grindelia squarrosa* Dunal<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

*Synonym*—Gum-plant.

Herb 30-90 cm. (1-3 ft.) high.

*Range*—1—Western United States, west of the Rocky Mountains. 2—Prairies and plains of Saskatchewan to Minnesota, south to Texas and Mexico, west to California.

*Habitat*—In salt marshes and on alkaline soil.

*Constituents*—Resin, volatile oil, wax, gum, sugar, a little tannin, etc. Possibly a peculiar glucoside and alkaloid.

*Properties*—Tonic, sedative; used in asthma,

rheumatism; externally in rhus poisoning.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—*Extractum Grindeliæ Fluidum*.

**NOTE**—Some writers have treated *G. robusta* and *G. squarrosa* separately, the difference in their properties however is not established, and as they are gathered indiscriminately and placed on the market mixed they are preferably treated under the one head *Grindelia*.

**GRINDELIA ROBUSTA**—*See Grindelia*.

**GRINDELIA SQUARROSA**—*See Grindelia*.

**GUAIAAC**—*Guaiaci Resina*.

The resin of the wood of *Guaiacum officinale* Linné (nat. ord. *Zygophyllæ*).

[*See Guaiacum Wood*.]

*Constituents*—Guaiacic acid and guaiac yellow, guaiaretic acid (about 10 per cent.), guaiaconic acid (about 70 per cent.), beta resin (about 10 per cent.), guaiacene, guaiacol, cresol, pyroguaiacin.

*Properties*—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative.

*Dose*—0.65-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

*Preparations*—*Pilulæ Antimonii Compositæ*. *Tinctura Guaiaci*. *Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata*.

**GUAIAACUM OFFICINALE**—*See Guaiac and Guaiacum Wood*.

**GUAIAACUM SANCTUM**—*See Guaiacum Wood*.

**GUAIAACUM WOOD**—*Guaiaci Lignum*.

The heart wood of *Guaiacum officinale* Linné<sup>1</sup>, and of *Guaiacum sanctum* Linné<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Zygophyllæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Lignum Vitæ*, Pockwood.

1—An evergreen tree 6-18 m. (20-60 ft.) high, with many knotty spreading branches.

2—A tree smaller than the above, otherwise similar.

*Range*—Bahamas and West Indies; Tropical America.

*Constituents*—Resin (20-25 per cent.), extractive, etc.

*Properties*—Diaphoretic, alterative.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**NOTE**—Generally used in the form of raspings or turnings which should be a greenish-brown color, containing a few whitish particles (small particles of the sapwood—alburnum), and on treatment with nitric acid turn a dark bluish-green.

### **GUARANA**—*Guarana*.

A dried paste chiefly consisting of the crushed seeds of *Paullinia Cupana* Kunth (nat. ord. *Sapindaceæ*).

**Synonym**—*P. sorbilis* Martius.

Woody climbing plant.

**Range**—Northern and Western Brazil.

**Habitat**—Moist forests and along wooded river banks.

**Constituents**—Caffeine (4-5 per cent.), tannin (about 26 per cent.), mucilage, starch, resin, saponin, fat, volatile oil, etc.

**Properties**—Mild astringent, tonic, stimulant, nervine.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—*Extractum Guaranæ Fluidum*.

**NOTE**—Guarana appears on the market in subglobular, elliptic or cylindrical cakes which have a reddish brown marbled appearance; when broken an irregular fracture due to fragments of seeds and black testa embedded in the mass.

### **GUM ARABIC**—*See Acacia*.

### **HÆMATOXYLON**—*Hæmatoxylon*—Logwood.

The heart-wood of *Hæmatoxylon Campechianum* Linné (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

**Synonym**—Peachwood.

Spreading, rough-barked tree, generally small, 6-15 m. (20-50 ft.) high, sometimes 60 cm. (2 ft.) in diameter.

**Range**—Central America, along the Gulf of Campeachy, Mexico; naturalized in West Indies.

**Constituents**—Hæmatoxylin, tannin, fat, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Astringent, tonic.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—*Extractum Hæmatoxyli*.

**HÆMATOXYLON CAMPECHIANUM**—*See*  
*Hæmatoxylon*.

**HAGENIA ABYSSINICA**—*See* *Kousso*.

**HAMAMELIS**—*Hamamelis*—Witch Hazel.

The leaves of *Hamamelis Virginiana* Linné  
(nat. ord. *Hamamelaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—Winter Bloom, Snapping Hazel.  
Shrub 1.5-4.5 m. (5-15 ft.) high.

*Range*—North America; New England to  
Minnesota, southward to Louisiana.

*Habitat*—Damp woods, along streams and on  
stony hillsides.

*Constituents*—Tannin, bitter principle, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic, astringent, slightly seda-  
tive; used externally.

*Dose*—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—Extractum            Hamamelidis  
Fluidum.

**HAMAMELIS VIRGINIANA**—*See* *Hamamelis*.

**HEDEOMA**—*Hedeoma*—Pennyroyal.

Leaves and inflorescence of *Hedeoma pule-  
gioides* (Linné) Persoon (nat. ord. *Labiataæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Cunila pulegioides* Linné,—  
American Pennyroyal, Tickweed, Squaw-  
mint.

Herb 15-30 cm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 ft.) high.

*Range*—Common from New England to Da-  
kota and southward to the Gulf States.

*Habitat*—Sandy soil, in woodlands and along  
roadsides.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, etc.

*Properties*—Carminative, stimulant, dia-  
phoretic, emmenagogue.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**HEDEOMA PULEGIOIDES**—*See* *Hedeoma*, and  
*Oil of Hedeoma*.

**HEMLOCK**—*See* *Conium*.

**HEMP, CANADIAN**—*See* *Apocynum*.

**HEVEA**—*See* *India Rubber*.

**HEMP, INDIAN**—*See* *Indian Cannabis*.

**HENBANE**—*See* *Hyoscyamus*.

**HOPS**—*Humulus*.

The strobiles of *Humulus Lupulus* Linné (nat. ord. *Urticaceæ*).

Rough climbing perennial.

*Range*—North America, Europe, Asia; cultivated.

*Habitat*—Along banks of streams, in rich soil.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, resin (9-18 per cent.), asparagin, choline, tannin (3-4 per cent.), etc.

*Properties*—Tonic sedative, anodyne.

*Dose*—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—Tinctura Humuli.

**NOTE**—The aromatic and bitter principles of hops reside in the glands—See Lupulin.

**HOREHOUND**—See *Marrubium*.**HUMULUS**—See *Hops*.**HUMULUS LUPULUS**—See *Hops and Lupulin*.**HYDRASTIS**—*Hydrastis*—Golden Seal.

The rhizome and roots of *Hydrastis Canadensis* Linné (nat. ord. *Ranunculaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—Orange-root, Yellow Puccoon, Yellow-root, Yellow Seal.

Perennial herb 15-30 cm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 ft.) high.

*Range*—United States, New York to Minnesota and southward to the Gulf.

*Habitat*—Rich woodlands.

*Constituents*—Berberine (3-4 per cent.), hydrastine (1-2 per cent.), canadine, resin, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic, deobstruent, alterative.

*Dose*—0.3-3.0 gms. (5-45 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Hydrastis Fluidum. Glyceritum Hydrastis. Tinctura Hydrastis.

**HYDRASTIS CANADENSIS**—See *Hydrastis*.**HYOSCYAMUS**—*Hyoscyamus*—Henbane.

The leaves and inflorescence of *Hyoscyamus niger* Linné (nat. ord. *Solanaceæ*).

Biennial herb 0.3-1.2 m. (1-4 ft.) high.

*Range*—Europe, Asia and Africa; naturalized in Northeastern United States; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Sandy soil, along roadsides and in waste places.

**Constituents**—Hyoscyamine, hyoscine (or scopolamine), hyoscipicrin, choline, mucilage, etc.

**Properties**—Anodyne, hypnotic, narcotic; dilates the pupil.

**Dose**—0.13-0.65 gms. (2-10 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Hyoscyami. Extractum Hyoscyami Fluidum. Tinctura Hyoscyami.

**Antidote**—Evacuants; stimulants, external and internal; morphine; pilocarpine; physostigmine; lemon juice.

**NOTE**—Leaves used should be only of the second year's growth.

**HYOSCYAMUS NIGER**—See *Hyoscyamus*.

**ICELAND MOSS**—See *Cetraria*.

**ILLICIAM**—*Illicium*—Star Anise.

The fruit of *Illicium verum* Hooker filius (nat. ord. *Magnoliaceæ*).

**Synonym**—*I. anisatum* Linné.

Small tree 6.0-7.5 m. (20-25 ft.) high.

**Range**—Northern Anam; cultivated.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (from 5 per cent. in capsules to 2 per cent. in seed), fat (from about 3 per cent. in capsules to 20 per cent. in seed), saponin, protocathechuic acid, shikimic acid, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Carminative, anodyne, stimulant, diuretic.

**Dose**—0.6-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**NOTE**—Star Anise should not be confounded with the very similar but poisonous fruit of *Illicium religiosum* Siebold—Shikimi Fruit—the carpels of which are more woody, shriveled, and have a thin, mostly curved beak, a faint clove-like odor, and an unpleasant taste.

**ILLICIAM VERUM**—See *Illicium*.

**INDIAN CANNABIS**—*Cannabis Indica*—Indian Hemp.

The inflorescence of the female plant of *Cannabis sativa* Linné (nat. ord. *Urticaceæ*).

Annual herb 1.2-2.4 m. (4-8 ft.) high.



**Range**—Caucasus, Persia, Northern India; cultivated in Europe, Asia and Western United States. Supply from India.

**Habitat**—Rich moist soil of mountain slopes and banks of streams.

**Constituents**—Little volatile oil, brown amorphous resin (15-20 per cent.), cannabinon (soft resin), probably alkaloids, choline, etc.

**Properties**—Anodyne, nervine, sudorific.

**Dose**—0.13-1.0 gm. (2-15 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Cannabis Indicæ.  
Extractum Cannabis Indicæ Fluidum.  
Tinctura Cannabis Indicæ.

**INDIAN HEMP**—*See Indian Cannabis.*

**INDIA RUBBER**—*Elastica*—Caoutchouc.

The prepared milk-juice of various species of *Hevea* (nat. ord. *Euphorbiaceæ*).

**Synonym**—Para Rubber.

Tree 7.5-30.0 m. (25-100 ft.) high.

**Range**—Brazil, Amazon Valley, other parts of South America, India; cultivated in many tropical countries.

**Habitat**—Rich moist soil in dense forests.

**Constituents**—Principally a colorless solid hydrocarbon ( $C_{20}H_{32}$ ), fat, volatile oil, albumin, coloring matter, etc.

**Uses**—For plasters, bougies, pessaries, etc.

**NOTE**—Several plants of the orders Apocynaceæ and Urticaceæ yield milk juices containing caoutchouc and are sources of part of the rubber of the markets—though not of the official. *Ficus elastica* Roxburg is the chief caoutchouc plant of India. The product is known as Assam Rubber.

**INDIA SENNA**—*See Senna.*

**INULA**—*Inula*—Elecampane.

The roots of *Inula Helenium* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

Rough perennial herb 0.9-1.8 m. (3-6 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe, Central Asia, introduced in the United States; common; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Roadsides and damp pastures.

**Constituents**—Acrid resin, helenin, inulin, bitter extractive, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant; externally a rubefacient.

**Dose**—1.3-4.0 gms. (20-60 grs.)

**INULA HELENIUM**—*See Inula.*

**IPECAC**—*Ipecacuanha.*

The root of *Cephælis Ipecacuanha* (Brotero)  
A. Richard (nat. ord. *Rubiaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*C. emetica* Persoon, *Callicocca Ipecacuanha* Brotero.

A shrubby plant with stem 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) long, procumbent at the base, rising not over 30 cm. (1 ft.) high.

**Range**—Brazil to Bolivia and New Granada; cultivated in India.

**Habitat**—Moist shady woods.

**Constituents**—Emetine (1-2 per cent.), choline, ipecacuanhic acid, resin, pectin, starch, saccharose, etc.

**Properties**—Expectorant, nauseant, emetic.

**Dose**—0.06-0.3-0.6-2.0 gms. (1-5-10-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Ipecacuanhæ Fluidum. Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii. Trochisci Ipecacuanhæ. Trochisci Morphine et Ipecacuanhæ.*

**IPOMŒA JALAPA**—*See Jalap.*

**IRIS**—*Iris*—Blue Flag.

The rhizome and roots of *Iris versicolor* Linné (nat. ord. *Iridææ*).

**Synonyms**—Flag Lily, Liver Lily, Water Flag.

Perennial herb with sword-shaped grass-like leaves, stem 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) high.

**Range**—Newfoundland to Florida, west to Minnesota and Arkansas.

**Habitat**—Wet meadows and along edges of streams and swamps.

**Constituents**—Acrid resin, camphoraceous body, tannin, fat, sugar, probably an alkaloid, etc.

**Properties**—Alterative, diuretic, purgative, emetic.

**Dose**—0.6-1.3 gms. (10-20 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Iridis. Extractum Iridis Fluidum.*

**IRIS VERSICOLOR**—*See Iris.*

**IRISH MOSS**—*See Chondrus.*

**JABORANDI**—*See Pilocarpus.*

**JALAP**—*Jalapa.*

The tuberous root of *Ipomæa Jalapa* Nutt.-all (nat. ord. *Convolvulaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—*I. purga* Hayne, *Convolvulus Purga* Wenderoth, *Exogonium Purga* Benth.

Herbaceous twining plant from perennial tuberous roots.

*Range*—Eastern Mexico.

*Habitat*—Shady woods in vegetable mold.

*Constituents*—Resin (7-22 per cent.), sugar, starch, gum, etc.

*Properties*—Diuretic, hydragogue, cathartic.

*Dose*—0.5-2.0 gms. (8-30 grs.)

*Preparations*—*Extractum Jalapæ Alcoholicum.* *Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus.* *Resina Jalapæ.*

**JASMINE, YELLOW**—*See Gelsemium.*

**JATEORHIZA PALMATA**—*See Calumba.*

**JUGLANS**—*Juglans*—Butternut.

The bark of the root of *Juglans cinerea* Linné (nat. ord. *Juglandaceæ*).

*Synonym*—White Walnut.

Tree 0.3-1.2 m. (1-4 ft.) in diameter and 15.0-22.5 m. (50-75 ft.) high.

*Range*—New Brunswick and New England to Georgia, west to Minnesota and Eastern Kansas and Arkansas.

*Habitat*—Rich woodlands and in upper bottom lands.

*Constituents*—Nucin, fixed oil (about 4 per cent.), trace of volatile oil, sugar, tannin, etc.

*Properties*—Cathartic, tonic.

*Dose*—4-8 gms. (1-2 drs.)

*Preparation*—*Extractum Juglandis.*

**JUGLANS CINEREA**—*See Juglans.*

**JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS**—*See Oil of Juniper.*

**JUNIPERUS OXYCEDRUS**—*See Oil of Cade.*

**JUNIPERUS SABINA**—*See Oil of Savine, and Savine.*

**KAMALA**—*Kamala*—*Rottlera*.

The glands and hairs from the capsules of *Mallotus Philippinensis* (Lamarck) Muller Arg. (nat. ord. *Euphorbiaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Croton Philippense* Lamarck, *Rottlera tinctoria* Roxburg.

Tree or shrub 4.5-9.0 m. (15-30 ft.) high.

*Range*—Abyssinia, Southern Arabia, Southern Asia, Australia and East Indies.

*Habitat*—Mountain sides to 1500 m. (5000 ft.) above sea level.

*Constituents*—Resins (about 80 per cent.), rottlerin, isorottlerin, wax, albuminous matter, cellulose, etc.

*Properties*—Tænifuge, purgative.

*Dose*—4-8 gms. (1-2 drs.)

**KINO**—*Kino*.

The inspissated juice of *Pterocarpus Marsupium* Roxburgh (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Lingoum Marsupium* Roxburg, —East India Kino, Malabar Kino.

Tree 12-24 m. (40-80 ft.) high.

*Range*—East Indies and India.

*Habitat*—In forests.

*Constituents*—Kinotannic acid, kino red, pyrocatechin, kinoin, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic, astringent.

*Dose*—0.65-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

*Preparation*—*Tinctura Kino*.

NOTE—There are five varieties of Kino upon the market of which only the East India Kino or Malabar Kino, above mentioned, is recognized by either the British or United States Pharmacopœias.

**KOUSSO**—*Cusso*—*Brayera*.

The female inflorescence of *Hagenia Abyssinica* (Bruce) Gmelin (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Banksia Abyssinica* Bruce, *Brayera anthelmintica* Kunth.

Handsome tree about 6 m. (20 ft.) high.

*Range*—Abyssinia.

**Habitat**—Tablelands, 900-2400 m. (3000-8000 ft.) above sea level.

**Constituents**—Tannin (about 24 per cent.), bitter acrid resin (about 6 per cent.), tasteless resin, volatile oil, etc.

**Properties**—Anthelmintic, tænifuge.

**Dose**—8-16-24 gms. (2-4-6 drs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Cusso Fluidum.

## KRAMERIA—*Krameria*—Rhatany.

The root of *Krameria triandra* Ruiz et Pavon<sup>1</sup>, and of *Krameria Ixina* Linné<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Polygalæ*).

**Synonyms**—1—Peruvian Rhatany. 2—*K. tomentosa* St. Hilaire,—Savanilla Rhatany.

1—Shrub with upright stem 30 cm. (1 ft.) high and decumbent branches 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) long. 2—Shrub 1.2-1.8 m. (4-6 ft.) high.

**Range**—1—Peru, Bolivia. 2—Parts of Brazil, Venezuela, British Guiana, Columbia, and of the West Indies.

**Habitat**—1—Barren sandy declivities along the Cordilleras up to 2400 m. (8000 ft.) above sea level. 2—Dry barren soil and in valleys.

**Constituents**—Kramero-tannic acid (about 20 per cent.), rhatanin red, starch, etc.

**Properties**—Astringent.

**Dose**—1.3-2 gms. (20-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum *Krameriæ*. Extractum *Krameriæ* Fluidum. Tinctura *Krameriæ*.

## KRAMERIA IXINA—See *Krameria*.

## KRAMERIA TRIANDRA—See *Krameria*.

## LACTUCARIUM—*Lactucarium*.

The concrete milk-juice of *Lactuca virosa* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

**Synonym**—Wild Lettuce.

Erect leafy herb 0.6-1.2 m. (2-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—Southern and Central Europe; naturalized in parts of North America.

**Habitat**—Fields and waste places.

**Constituents**—Lactucin, lactucic acid, lactucopicrocin, lactucerin (about 50 per cent.), caoutchouc, resin, asparagin, sugar, mucilage, etc.

**Properties**—Anodyne, hypnotic, sedative.

**Dose**—0.65–1.3 gms. (10–20 grs.)

**Preparation**—Tinctura Lactucarii.

**LACTUCA VIROSA**—See *Lactucarium*.

**LADIES' SLIPPER**—See *Cypripedium*.

**LAPPA**—*Lappa*—Burdock.

The root of *Arctium Lappa* Linné, and of some other species of *Arctium* (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

**Synonyms**—*A. majus* Schkuhr, *Lappa major* Gärtner, *L. minor* De Candolle, *L. officinalis* Allioni.

Rough herb 0.9–1.2 m. (3–4 ft.) high.

**Range**—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America.

**Habitat**—Waste places.

**Constituents**—Mucilage, sugar, inulin, bitter principle, fixed oil, tannin, fat (about 9 per cent.), resin, etc.

**Properties**—Diaphoretic, diuretic, alterative.

**Dose**—1–4 gms. (15–60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Lappæ Fluidum.

**NOTE**—In the autumn and early spring, roots of a single year's growth contain about 45 per cent. of inulin.

**LAVANDULA OFFICINALIS**—See *Oil of Lavender Flowers*.

**LEMON JUICE**—*Limonis Succus*.

The freshly expressed juice of the ripe fruit of *Citrus Limonum* Risso (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

[See Lemon Peel.]

**Constituents**—Citric acid (7–9 per cent.), malic acid, mucilage, etc.

**Use**—As a refrigerant.

**Dose**—8–20 gms. (2–5 drs.)

**LEMON PEEL**—*Limonis Cortex*.

The rind of the recent fruit of *Citrus Limonum* Risso (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

Tree 3.0–4.5 m. (10–15 ft.) high.

**Range**—Northern India; cultivated extensively in many subtropical countries.

**Habitat**—In wild state, on mountain slopes to an elevation of 1200 m. (4000 ft.)

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, hesperidin, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant; used for flavoring.

**Preparation**—Spiritus Limonis.

**LEPTANDRA**—*Leptandra*—Culver's Root.

The rhizome and roots of *Veronica Virginica* Linné (nat. ord. *Scrophularineæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Leptandra Virginica* (Linné) Nuttall,—Blackroot.

Perennial herb, simple and erect stem 0.9–1.2 m. (3–4 ft.) high.

**Range**—United States, Vermont to Minnesota and southward to Alabama and Arkansas.

**Habitat**—Rich woodlands.

**Constituents**—Leptandrin, resin (about 6 per cent.), saponin, mannit, gum, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Alterative, cholagogue, cathartic.

**Dose**—1.3–4.0 gms. (20–60 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum *Leptandræ*. Extractum *Leptandræ* Fluidum.

**LEVANT WORMSEED**—*See Santonica*.

**LIMONIS CORTEX**—*See Lemon Peel*.

**LIMONIS SUCCUS**—*See Lemon Juice*.

**LINSEED**—*Linum*—Flaxseed.

The seed of *Linum usitatissimum* Linné (nat. ord. *Lineæ*).

Annual herb, erect, branching at top, 60 cm. (2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Levant and Southern Europe; spontaneous and cultivated in most temperate countries.

**Habitat**—Fields and waste places; not known in the original wild state.

**Constituents**—Fixed oil (30–35 per cent.), mucilage (about 15 per cent.), proteids (about 25 per cent.), resin, wax, sugar, tannin, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Internally as a demulcent; externally as a poultice.

**Dose**—4–10 gms. (1–2½ drs.)

**LINUM**—*See Linseed*.

**LINUM USITATISSIMUM**—*See Linseed, and Oil, Linseed*.

**LIQUIDAMBAR ORIENTALIS**—*See Storax.*

**LIQUORICE ROOT**—*See Glycyrrhiza.*

**LOBELIA**—*Lobelia.*

The leaves and inflorescence of *Lobelia inflata* Linné (nat. ord. *Lobeliaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Indian Tobacco, Pukeweed, Emetic-herb.

Annual herb 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Hudson Bay to Saskatchewan, south to Georgia and Arkansas.

**Habitat**—Dry fields and open woodlands.

**Constituents**—Lobeline, a second alkaloid, inflatin, lobelacrin, lobelic acid, resin, wax, volatile oil, gum, etc.

**Properties**—Expectorant, nervine, purgative, emetic, narcotic.

**Dose**—0.06-0.6-1.3 gms. (1-10-20 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Lobeliæ Fluidum, Tinctura Lobeliæ.

**Antidotes**—Astringents; stimulants, external and internal; application of heat.

**LOBELIA INFLATA**—*See Lobelia.*

**LOGWOOD**—*See Hæmatoxylon.*

**LUPULIN**—*Lupulinum.*

The granular powder separated from the strobiles of *Humulus Lupulus* Linné (nat. ord. *Urticaceæ*).

[See Hops.]

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (about 3 per cent.), choline (lupuline), alkaline liquid, resin, wax, lupamaric acid, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, anodyne.

**Dose**—0.3-0.6-1.0 gm. (5-10-15 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Lupulini Fluidum, Oleoresina Lupulini.

**NOTE**—When agitated with water Lupulin should not deposit any considerable amount of sediment (sand). It should not leave over 10 per cent. of ash.

**LYCOPODIUM**—*Lycopodium*—Club Moss.

The spores of *Lycopodium clavatum* Linné, and of other species of *Lycopodium* (nat. ord. *Lycopodiaceæ*).



**Synonyms** (of *L. clavatum*)—*L. inflexum* Swartz,—Stagshorn.

Plant with trailing branching stem several feet long, with many short leafy ascending branches.

**Range**—The temperate and colder regions of of both hemispheres; in North America from Canada to North Carolina, westward to Washington and Unalaska.

**Habitat**—In dry woods among rocks and on hilltops.

**Constituents**—Fixed oil (about 48 per cent.), cane sugar, etc.

**Uses**—For protecting excoriated surfaces, and for preventing the mutual adhesion of pills.

**NOTE**—*Lycopodium*, a fine pale yellowish powder, should contain no starch, sand or pollen grains and leave not over 5 per cent. of ash.

**LYCOPODIUM CLAVATUM**—See *Lycopodium*.

**MACE**—*Macis*.

The arillode of the seed of *Myristica fragrans* Houttuyn (nat. ord. *Myristicaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*M. aromatica* Lamarck, *M. moschata* Thunberg, *M. officinalis* Linné filius.

Bushy evergreen tree 9-15 m. (30-50 ft.) high.

**Range**—Native to the Mollucca and other East Indian Islands; cultivated in tropical countries.

**Habitat**—On light soil in moist shady places.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (about 8 per cent.), resin, fat, dextrin, sugar, proteids, mucilage, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, tonic; chiefly employed for flavoring.

**MALE FERN**—See *Aspidium*.

**MALLOTUS PHILIPPINENSIS**—See *Kamala*.

**MANNA**—*Manna*.

The concrete, saccharine exudation of *Fraxinus Ornus* Linné (nat. ord. *Oleaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Ornus Europæa* Persoon,—Manna Ash, Flowering Ash.

Tree 4.5-7.5 m. (15-25 ft.) high.

**Range**—Basin of the Mediterranean sea; cultivated for ornament.

**Constituents**—Mannit (about 90 per cent.), glucose, mucilage, resin, fraxin, etc.

**Properties**—Demulcent, laxative.

**Dose**—4-16-32 gms. (1-4-8 drs.)

**Preparation**—Infusum Sennæ Compositum.

**NOTE**—In commerce the products of many trees other than *Fraxinus Ornus* L. are met with as Manna.

**MARIGOLD**—*See Calendula.*

**MARRUBIUM**—*Marrubium*—Horehound.

The leaves and inflorescence of *Marrubium vulgare* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiatae*).

**Synonym**—White Horehound.

Branching herb 30-45 cm. (1-1½ ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe, Central Asia; naturalized and cultivated in the United States.

**Habitat**—Waste places near cultivated ground.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, marrubiin, resin, wax, tannin, albumin, gum, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, resolvent, deobstruent, anthelmintic.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (20-60 grs.)

**MARRUBIUM VULGARE**—*See Marrubium.*

**MARSHMALLOW**—*See Althæa.*

**MASTIC**—*Mastiche.*

A concrete resinous exudation from *Pistacia Lentiscus* Linné (nat. ord. *Anacardiæ*).

**Synonyms**—Mastic-tree, Lentisk.

Shrub or small tree about 3.6 m. (12 ft.) high.

**Range**—Widely distributed throughout the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Dry stony places.

**Constituents**—Alpha resin or mastichic acid (about 90 per cent.), volatile oil (1-2 per cent.), masticin.

**Properties and Uses**—Mild stimulant; mostly used at a masticatory for filling decayed teeth; for cements, varnishes, etc.

**Preparation**—Pilulæ Aloes et Mastiches.

**MATICO**—*Matico*.

The leaves of *Piper angustifolium* Ruiz et Pavon (nat. ord. *Piperacæ*).

*Synonyms*—*P. elongatum* Vahl, *Artanthe elongata* Miquel.

*Range*—Peru, Brazil, Mexico and other parts of Tropical South America; cultivated.

*Habitat*—Moist woodlands.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, resin, bitter principle, artanthic acid, tannin, mucilage, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, tonic, vulnerary, styptic.

*Dose*—2-8 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Matico Fluidum. Tinctura Matico.

**MATRICARIA**—*Matricaria* — German Chamomile.

Inflorescence of *Matricaria Chamomilla* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Chrysanthemum Chamomilla* Meyer, *Chamomilla officinalis* Koch.

Annual herb 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

*Range*—Europe and Western Asia; cultivated in United States.

*Habitat*—Waste and cultivated ground as a weed.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, anthemidic acid, anthemidin, extractive, little tannin, malates, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, mild tonic, carminative, nervine, emmenagogue.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**MATRICARIA CHAMOMILLA**—*See Matricaria*.**MAY APPLE**—*See Podophyllum*.**MELALEUCA LEUCADENDRON**—*See Oil of Cajuput*.**MELISSA**—*Melissa*—Balm.

Leaves and inflorescence of *Melissa officinalis* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiata*).

*Synonym*—Sweet Balm.

Branching herb 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

*Range*—Asia Minor, Southern Europe; naturalized and cultivated in the United States.

*Habitat*—Waste places near cultivated

grounds, sparingly escaped from gardens.  
**Constituents**—Volatile oil, tannin, bitter principle, etc.

**Properties**—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic, emmenagogue.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**MELISSA OFFICINALIS**—*See Melissa.*

**MENISPERMUM** — *Menispermum*—Yellow Sarsaparilla—Canadian Moonseed.

The rhizome and roots of *Menispermum Canadense* Linné (nat. ord. *Menispermaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*M. Virginicum* Linné,—Texas Sarsaparilla, Vine Maple, Moonseed.

Woody climber ascending tall trees.

**Range**—Quebec to New England and North Carolina, west to the Dakotas and Arkansas.

**Habitat**—Moist rich woods and thickets.

**Constituents**—Berberin, menispermine, starch, resin, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Tonic, alterative, diuretic.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Menispermum Fluidum,

**MENISPERMUM CANADENSE**—*See Menispermum.*

**MENTHA ARVENSIS, VAR. PIPERASCENS**—*See Menthol.*

**MENTHA CANADENSIS, VAR. GLABRATA**—*See Menthol.*

**MENTHA PIPERITA**—*See Menthol, Oil of Peppermint, and Peppermint.*

**MENTHA VIRIDIS**—*See Oil of Spearmint, and Spearmint.*

**MENTHOL**—*Menthol.*

A stearothen (having the character of a secondary alcohol), obtained from the official oil of peppermint (from *Mentha piperita* Smith<sup>1</sup>), or from Japanese or Chinese oil of peppermint (from *Mentha arvensis* Linné, var. *piperascens* Holmes<sup>2</sup>, and *Mentha Canadensis* Linné, var. *glabrata* Holmes<sup>3</sup>; nat. ord. *Labiatae*).

**Composition**— $C_{10}H_{18}OH$ .

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, rubefacient, anodyne; chiefly used externally.

**Dose**—0.06 0.12 gm. (1-2 grs.)

1—See Peppermint.

2—Perennial branching herb 24-45 cm. ( $\frac{1}{5}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$  ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe; naturalized in the United States.

**Habitat**—Moist fields and pastures.

3—Perennial herb 30 60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

**Range**—Northern United States, across the continent and northward.

**Habitat**—Wet places, along streams.

### MEZEREUM—*Mezereum*.

The bark of *Daphne Mezereum* Linné, and of other species of *Daphne* (nat. ord. *Thymelæaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Mezerenum officinarum* Meyer,—*Mezereon*, Olive Spurge.

Shrub 0.9-1.2 m. (3-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—Mountainous Europe, Siberia, Canada and New England; escaped from cultivation.

**Habitat**—Hill and mountain sides.

**Constituents**—Soft acrid resin and oil, daphnin ( $C_{15}H_{16}O_9$ ); the acrid principle is called mezerein.

**Properties**—Sialagogue, stimulant, diuretic, alterative; externally vesicant.

**Dose**—0.1-0.6 gm. (2 10 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Compositum*. *Extractum Sarsaparillæ Fluidum Compositum*. *Extractum Mezerei Fluidum*.

### MONARDA PUNCTATA—*See Thymol*.

### MOONSEED, CANADIAN—*See Menispermum*.

### MOSS, ICELAND—*See Cetraria*.

### MOSS, IRISH—*See Chondrus*.

### MUSTARD, BLACK—*Sinapis Nigra*.

The seed of *Brassica nigra* (Linné) Koch (nat. ord. *Cruciferae*).

**Synonyms**—*Sinapis nigra* Linné,—Brown Mustard, Red Mustard.

Annual herb, branching stem 0.9-1.2 m. (3-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—Asia and Southern Europe; naturalized in the United States.

**Habitat**—Rich soil near cultivated ground, along fences and roadsides.

**Constituents**—Fixed oil (about 25 per cent.), mucilage, lecithin, myrosin and other proteids, sinigrin, sinapine sulphocyanide, etc.

**Properties**—Tonic, laxative, diuretic, stimulant, emetic; externally rubefacient and epispastic.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Charta Sinapis.

### MUSTARD, WHITE—*Sinapis Alba*.

The seed of *Brassica alba* (Linné) Hooker filius et Thompson (nat. ord. *Cruciferae*).

**Synonym**—*Sinapis alba* Linné.

Annual herb, branching stem 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) high.

**Range**—Asia and Southern Europe; naturalized in the United States; cultivated.

**Habitat**—Near cultivated ground along roadsides and fences.

**Constituents**—Fixed oil (20-25 per cent.), lecithin, mucilage, myrosin and other proteids, sinalbin, sinapine sulphocyanide, etc.

**Properties and Dose**—As in Black Mustard.

### MYRCIA ACRIS—*See Oil of Myrcia*.

### MYRISTICA—*See Nutmeg*.

### MYRISTICA FRAGRANS—*See Mace, Nutmeg, and Oil of Nutmeg*.

### MYRRH—*Myrrha*.

A gum resin obtained from *Commiphora Myrrha* (Nees) Engler (nat. ord. *Burseraceae*).

**Synonym**—*Balsamodendron Myrrha* Nees.

Small tree about 3. m. (10 ft.) high, with stunted trunk and branches.

**Range**—Eastern Africa, and in Arabia.

**Habitat**—Sandy soils; in Southwestern Arabia in *Acacia* and *Euphorbia* growths.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (2-4 per cent.), resin (25-40 per cent.), gum (40-60 per cent.), bitter principle, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, expectorant, emmenagogue, vulnerary.

**Dose**—0.3-2.0 gms. (5-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—Mistura Ferri Composita. Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ. Tinctura Aloes et Myrrhæ. Tinctura Myrrhæ.

**NOTE**—Myrrh is a spontaneous exudation from the bark of the tree *C. Myrrha*.

**NICOTIANA TABACUM**—See Tobacco.

**NUTGALL**—*Galla*.

An excrescence on the young branches of the gall oak, *Quercus lusitanica* Lamarck (nat. ord. *Cupuliferæ*), caused by the sting of the gallfly, *Cynips Gallæ tinctoriæ* Olivier (class *Insecta*; order *Hymenoptera*).

A subglobular body 2 cm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.) or less in diameter, with a short stipe and more or less tuberculated.

**Range**—Western Asia.

**Constituents**—Tannin (50-60 per cent.), gallic acid (2-3 per cent.), mucilage, sugar, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Powerful astringent; not used internally.

**Preparations**—Tinctura Gallæ. Unguentum Gallæ.

**NUTMEG**—*Myristica*.

The seed of *Myristica fragrans* Houttuyn (nat. ord. *Myristicaceæ*), deprived of its testa.

[See Mace.]

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (2-8 per cent.), fixed oil (25-30 per cent.), proteids, mucilage, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, stomachic; chiefly used as a condiment.

**Dose**—0.3-1.3 gm. (5-20 grs.)

**Preparations**—Pulvis Aromaticus. Tinctura Lavendulæ Composita.

**NOTE**—The limed or Dutch nutmegs are covered with a white powder, lime, which has been applied by dipping the partially dried seed into a mixture of fresh or salt water and lime. The treatment was originally intended to destroy the vitality of the seed.

**NUX VOMICA**—*Nux Vomica*.

The seed of *Strychnos Nux-vomica* Linné (nat. ord. *Loganiaceæ*).

Moderate sized tree with a short, crooked, thick stem.

*Range*—India and East India Islands.

*Constituents*—Alkaloids — strychnine, brucine, etc., (2.5-5 per cent.), proteids (about 11 per cent.), fat, gum, sugar.

*Properties*—Tonic, spinal nervine, poisonous.

*Dose*—0.06 0.3 gm. (1-5 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Nucis Vomicae.  
Extractum Nucis Vomicae Fluidum.

*Antidotes* Evacuants; tannin or animal charcoal; chloroform inhalation; belladonna; tincture of aconite; morphine; tobacco; chloral hydrate.

**OIL OF ALLSPICE**—*See Oil of Pimenta.*

**OIL OF ALMOND, BITTER**—*Oleum Amygdalæ Amaræ.*

A volatile oil obtained from Bitter Almond, *Prunus Amygdalus* Baillon, var. *amara* DeCandolle (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

[See Almond, Bitter.]

*Constituents*—Chiefly benzaldehyd ( $C_7H_6O$ ), and anhydrous hydrocyanic acid.

*Properties*—Sedative, poisonous.

*Dose*—0.015 0.06 c. c. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 min.)

*Preparations*—Aqua Amygdalæ Amaræ.  
Spiritus Amygdalæ Amaræ.

**OIL OF ALMOND, EXPRESSED**—*Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum.*

A fixed oil expressed from Bitter or Sweet Almonds. *Prunus Amygdalus* Baillon, var. *amara* DeCandolle, or *Prunus Amygdalus* Baillon, var. *dulcis* DeCandolle (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

[See Almond, Sweet, and Almond, Bitter.]

*Constituents*—Olein and a little palmitin.

*Properties and Uses*—Lenitive; externally in liniments and ointments.

*Dose*—4-16 c.c. (1-4 fluid drs.)

*Preparation*—Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.

**OIL OF AMERICAN WORMSEED**—*See Oil of Chenopodium.*



**OIL OF ANISE**—*Oleum Anisi*.

A volatile oil distilled from Anise, *Pimpinella Anisum* Linné (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

[See Anise.]

**Constituents**—Anethol ( $C_{10}H_{12}O$ ), and phellandrene ( $C_{10}H_{10}$ ).

**Properties**—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic.

**Dose**—0.12–0.4 c.c. (2–6 min.)

**Preparations**—Aqua Anisi. Spiritus Aurantii Compositus. Tinctura Opii Camphorata.

**OIL OF BAY**—*See Oil of Myrcia*.**OIL OF BERGAMOT**—*Oleum Bergamottæ*—*Oleum Bergamii*.

A volatile oil obtained by expression from the rind of the fresh fruit of *Citrus Bergamia* Risso et Poiteau (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

**Synonym**—*C. Aurantium* Linné, var. *Bergamia*, Wight et Arnott.

A small branching tree about 4.5 m. (15 ft.) high.

**Range**—Italy, Portugal and Southern France; cultivated.

**Constituents**—Citrene ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), and the acetic ester of linalool (about 40 per cent.)

**Properties**—Stimulant; used as a perfume.

**OIL OF BETULA, VOLATILE**—*Oleum Betulæ Volatile*—Oil of Sweet Birch.

A volatile oil obtained by distillation from the bark of *Betula lenta* Linné (Sweet Birch; nat. ord. *Betulaceæ*).

Tree 15–22.5 m. (50–75 ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; Newfoundland to Northern Delaware, southward in the mountains, west to Minnesota and south to Indiana.

**Habitat**—Rich woodlands.

**Constituents**—Chiefly methyl salicylate. About the same as *Oleum Gaultheriæ*.

**Properties and Uses**—Similar to salicylic acid; antiseptic, poisonous in over doses; used for flavoring.

**Dose**—0.3–1.8 c.c. (5–30 min.)

**OIL OF CADE**—*Oleum Cadinum*—*Oleum Juniperi Empyreumaticum*.

A product of the dry distillation of the heartwood of *Juniperus Oxycedrus* Linné (nat. ord. *Coniferae*).

**Synonym**—Cade.

Branching tree 3.0-3.6 m. (10-12 ft.) high.

**Range**—Mediterranean districts.

**Habitat**—Stony hillsides to an elevation of 900 m. (3000 ft.) above sea level.

**Constituents**— $C_{10}H_{18}$  (pinene and other hydrocarbons).

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, irritant, insecticide, anthelmintic; used externally in ointments and plasters, in skin diseases and to destroy vermin; also in the manufacture of soap.

**Dose**—0.13-0.3 c.c. (2-5) drops.

#### OIL OF CAJUPUT—*Oleum Cajuputi*.

A volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Melaleuca Leucadendron* Linné (nat. ord. *Myrtaceae*).

**Synonyms**—*M. minor* Smith, *M. Cajuputi* Roxburg,—White-wood.

A tree of variable size with an erect gnarled stem and scattering branches.

**Range**—East Indies and Australia.

**Constituents**—Cajuputol (cineol)  $C_{10}H_{18}O$ ; hydrocarbons ( $C_{10}H_{16}$  and  $C_{15}H_{24}$ ), and acetic, butyric and valerianic ethers of terpenol ( $C_{10}H_{18}O$ ).

**Properties**—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic, rubefacient, counter-irritant.

**Dose**—0.1-1.0 c.c. (1½-15 min.)

#### OIL OF CARAWAY—*Oleum Cari*.

A volatile oil distilled from Caraway, *Carum Carvi* Linné (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

[See Caraway.]

**Constituents**—Carvene ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), and carvol ( $C_{10}H_{14}O$ ).

**Properties and Uses**—Carminative, local anesthetic; used as a flavor.

**Dose**—0.06-0.6 c.c. (1-10 m.)

**Preparation**—Spiritus Juniperi Compositus.

#### OIL OF CASSIA—See Oil of Cinnamon.

#### OIL, CASTOR—*Oleum Ricini*.

A fixed oil expressed from the seed of

*Ricinus communis* Linné (nat. ord. *Euphorbiaceæ*).

Ordinarily an herbaceous annual plant 0.9-3.0 m. (3-10 ft.) high. In the regions most favorable to its growth it becomes a small tree 3-4.5 m. (10-15 ft.) high and has been known to reach an altitude of 12 m. (40 ft.)

**Range**—India, Africa; naturalized and cultivated in most temperate and tropical countries.

**Constituents**—Chiefly ricinolein (the ricinoleic acid glyceride); also palmitin, stearin, and myristin.

**Properties**—Demulcent, purgative.

**Dose**—4-12-16 c.c. (1-3-4 fl. drs.)

**OIL OF CHENOPODIUM**—*Oleum Chenopodii*—Oil of American Wormseed.

A volatile oil distilled from *Chenopodium ambrosioides* Linné, var. *anthelminticum* Gray (nat. ord. *Chenopodiaceæ*).

[See *Chenopodium*.]

**Constituents**—A hydrocarbon ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), and a liquid oxygenated oil ( $C_{10}H_{16}O$ ).

**Properties**—Anthelmintic.

**Dose**—0.3-0.6 c.c. (5-10 min.)

**OIL OF CINNAMON**—*Oleum Cinnamomi*—Oil of Cassia.

A volatile oil distilled from Cassia Cinnamon which is from one or more undetermined species of *Cinnamomum* grown in China (Chinese Cinnamon) (nat. ord. *Laurineæ*).

[See Cinnamon, Cassia.]

**Constituents**—Chiefly cinnamic aldehyd ( $C_9H_8O$ ), also cinnamyl acetate and hydrocarbons; in old oil cinnamic acid ( $C_9H_8O_2$ ).

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, carminative, local stimulant; chiefly used as a flavor.

**Dose**—0.05-0.2 c.c. (1-3 min.)

**Preparations**—Aqua Cinnamomi. Spiritus Cinnamomi.

**OIL OF CLOVES**—*Oleum Caryophylli*.

A volatile oil distilled from Cloves, *Eugenia aromatica* (Linné) O. Kuntze (nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ*).

[See Cloves.]

**Constituents**—A sesquiterpene ( $C_{15} H_{24}$ ), and eugenol ( $C_{10} H_{12} O_2$ ).

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, stomachic, anti-emetic, local narcotic; used for flavoring.

**Dose**—0.1-0.3 c.c. (1-5 min.)

### OIL OF COPAIBA—*Oleum Copaibæ*.

A volatile oil distilled from Copaiba, *Copaifera Langsdorffii* (Desfontaines) O. Kuntze, and other species of *Copaifera* (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

[See Copaiba.]

**Composition**—A hydrocarbon ( $C_{20} H_{32}$ ).

**Properties**—Feeble irritant, diuretic.

**Dose**—0.6-1.0 c.c. (10-15 min.)

### OIL OF CORIANDER—*Oleum Coriandri*.

A volatile oil distilled from Coriander, *Coriandrum sativum* Linné (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*.)

[See Coriander.]

**Constituents**—Chiefly coriandrol ( $C_{10} H_{18} O$ ), with little dextropinene.

**Properties and Uses**—Aromatic, carminative, stimulant, stomachic; used for flavoring.

**Dose**—0.05-0.25 c.c. (1-5 min.)

**Preparation**—*Spiritus Aurantii Compositus*.

### OIL OF COTTON SEED—*Oleum Gossypii Seminis*.

A fixed oil expressed from the seed of *Gossypium herbaceum* Linné, and of other species of *Gossypium* (nat. ord. *Malvaceæ*), and subsequently purified.

[See Cotton.]

**Constituents**—Olein, palmitin, a non-saponifiable yellow coloring matter.

**Properties and Uses**—Demulcent; used in surgical manipulation, and elsewhere, as a substitute for olive oil.

### OIL, CROTON—*Oleum Tiglii*.

A fixed oil expressed from the seed of *Croton Tiglium* Linné (nat. ord. *Euphorbiaceæ*).

**Synonym**—Purging Croton.

Small tree 4.5-6.0 m. (15-20 ft.) high.

**Range**—India, Philippine Islands; cultivated.

**Constituents**—Glycerides of formic, acetic, isobutyric, tiglinic ( $C_8 H_8 O_2$ ), valerianic, lauric, myristic, palmitic and stearic acids, and possibly crotonol.

**Properties and Uses**—Powerful purgative, irritant poison, rubefacient; used in liniments, etc.

**Dose**—0.016–0.12 c.c. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ –2 min.)

**Antidotes**—Emetics, followed by mucilaginous fluids containing opium.

## OIL OF CUBEBA—*Oleum Cubebæ*.

A volatile oil distilled from Cubeba, *Piper Cubeba* Linné filius (nat. ord. *Piperaceæ*).

[See Cubeba.]

**Constituents**—Little of a hydrocarbon ( $C_{10} H_{16}$ ), and two oily hydrocarbons ( $C_{18} H_{24}$ ).

**Properties**—Feeble irritant, stimulant.

**Dose**—0.6–1.0 c.c. (10–15 min.)

## OIL OF ERIGERON—*Oleum Erigerontis*—Oil of Fleabane.

A volatile oil distilled from the fresh, flowering herb *Erigeron Canadense* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

**Synonym**—Canada Fleabane.

Rough branching herb 0.3–1.5 m. (1–5 ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; widely distributed over the world.

**Habitat**—Waste places, especially near cultivated ground.

**Constituents**—Chiefly a terpene (limonene,  $C_{10} H_{16}$ ).

**Properties and Uses**—Hemostatic, somewhat irritant, stimulant; used to control uterine hæmorrhage, diarrhœa and dysentery.

**Dose**—0.3–0.6 c.c. (5–10 min.)

## OIL OF EUCALYPTUS—*Oleum Eucalypti*.

A volatile oil distilled from the fresh leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus* Labillardiere<sup>1</sup>, *Eucalyptus oleosa* F. v. Muller<sup>2</sup>, and some other species of *Eucalyptus* (nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ*).

1—See Eucalyptus.

2—*E. oleosa* F. v. Mueller.

**Synonym**—Mallee.

One of the smaller trees of the genus, from 20-36 m. (70-120 ft.) in height.

**Range**—East to West Australia, extending through the desert regions.

**Constituents**—Most important, eucalyptol ( $C_{10}H_{18}O$ ), chemically identical with cajuputol and cineol.

**Properties and Uses**—Diuretic, stimulant, antiseptic; used in intermittent fever and in dressing wounds.

**Dose**—0.3-0.6 c.c. (5-10 min.)

### OIL OF FENNEL—*Oleum Fœniculi*.

A volatile oil distilled from Fennel, *Fœniculum capillaceum* Gilibert (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

[See Fennel.]

**Constituents**—Phellandrene ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), and anethol ( $C_{10}H_{12}O$ ).

**Properties**—Carminative, galactagogue, emmenagogue.

**Dose**—0.3-0.6 c.c. (5-10 min.)

**Preparations**—Aqua Fœniculi. Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus. Spiritus Juniperi Compositus.

### OIL OF FLAXSEED—*See Oil of Linseed*.

### OIL OF FLEABANE—*See Oil of Erigeron*.

### OIL OF GAULTHERIA—*Oleum Gaultheriæ*—Oil of Wintergreen.

A volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Gaultheria procumbens* Linné (Wintergreen; nat. ord. *Ericaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Mountain Tea, Deerberry, Checkerberry.

Frutescent perennial with evergreen leaves, stem creeping, with ascending flowering branches 7.5-15 cm. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  ft.) high.

**Range**—United States; Maine to Minnesota, and southward.

**Habitat**—Cool damp woods.

**Constituents**—Chiefly methyl salicylate ( $C_7H_8O_3$ ), etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, antiseptic,

diuretic, in overdoses; used chiefly as a flavor, seldom as a medicine.

*Dose*—0.3-0.6 c.c. (5-10 min.)

*Preparation*—Spiritus Gaultheriæ.

### OIL OF HEDEOMA—*Oleum Hedeomæ*.

A volatile oil distilled from *Hedeoma pulegioides* (Linné) Persoon (nat. ord. *Labiata*).  
[See Hedeoma.]

*Constituents*—Hedeomol ( $C_{10}H_{18}O$ ), and formic, acetic and isoheptoic esters.

*Properties*—Aromatic, stimulant, carminative and emetic.

*Dose*—0.12-0.6 c.c. (2-10 min.)

### OIL OF JUNIPER—*Oleum Juniperi*.

A volatile oil distilled from the fruit of *Juniperus communis* Linné (nat. ord. *Conifera*).

A long lived evergreen, ordinarily a shrub 0.6-1.8 m. (2-6 ft.) high, occasionally becoming a tree 9 m. (30 ft.) high.

*Range*—Europe, Asia, Northern Africa, in North America; Canada, Northern United States, along the Rocky Mountains to Mexico.

*Habitat*—Dry sterile hills, up to altitudes of 4200 m. (14000 ft.)

*Constituents*—Chiefly pinene ( $C_{10}H_{18}$ ), and other hydrocarbons.

*Properties*—Stimulant, carminative and diuretic.

*Dose*—0.3-1.0 c.c. (5-15 min.)

*Preparations*—Spiritus Juniperi. Spiritus Juniperi Compositus.

### OIL OF LAVENDER FLOWERS—*Oleum Lavandulae Florum*.

A volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowers of *Lavandula officinalis* Chaix (nat. ord. *Labiata*).

*Synonyms*—*L. vera* DeCandolle,—Garden Lavender, Spike Lavender.

A small shrub commonly 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) high, occasionally becoming 1.8 m. (6 ft.) high.

*Range*—Southern Europe; extensively cultivated.

*Habitat*—Dry soil, among hills.

**Constituents**—Chiefly the alcohol linalool ( $C_{10}H_{18}O$ ), and its acetic ester.

**Properties and Uses**—Carminative, stimulant; applied externally to relieve nervous headache; used as a perfume.

**Dose**—0.06-0.3 c.c. (1-5 min.)

**Preparations**—Spiritus Lavandulæ. Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.

### OIL OF LEMON—*Oleum Limonis*.

A volatile oil obtained by expression from fresh Lemon Peel, *Citrus Limonum* Risso (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

[See Lemon Peel.]

**Constituents**—Chiefly citrene ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), with citral ( $C_{10}H_{18}O$ ).

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, aromatic; chiefly used to impart flavor to other medicines.

### OIL, LINSEED—*Oleum Lini*—Oil of Flaxseed.

A fixed oil expressed, without the use of heat, from Linseed, the seed of *Linum usitatissimum* Linné (nat. ord. *Lineæ*).

[See Linseed.]

**Constituents**—Chiefly linolein, with palmitin and myristin. By exposure it dries to linoxyn ( $C_{32}H_{64}O_{11}$ ).

**Properties and Uses**—Demulcent, laxative; used externally as a protective.

**Dose**—32-64 c.c. (1-2 fl. oz.)

### OIL OF MUSTARD, VOLATILE—*Oleum Sinapis Volatile*.

A volatile oil obtained from Black Mustard, *Sinapis nigra* (Linné) Koch (nat. ord. *Cruciferae*).

[See Mustard, Black.]

**Constituents**—Chiefly allyl sulphocyanide ( $C_3H_5.CNS$ ), with some  $C_2S_2$ .

**Properties and Uses**—Powerful irritant; used externally as a counter-irritant.

**Preparation**—Linimentum Sinapis Compositum.

### OIL OF MYRCIA—*Oleum Myrciæ*—Oil of Bay.

A volatile oil distilled from *Myrcia acris* DeCandolle (nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Pimenta acris Wight, Myrtus



acris Swartz,—Wild Clovè, Wild Cinnamon, Bayberry.

Tree of considerable size with straight stem, and branching top, 9-12 m. (30-40 ft.) high.

Range—West Indies and northern portions of South America.

Constituents—Most important, eugenol ( $C_{16}H_{12}O_2$ ), also terpenes and little methyl-eugenol.

Uses—Chiefly as a perfume and as an ingredient of bay rum.

Preparation—Spiritus Myrciæ.

OIL OF NEROLI—See Oil of Orange Flowers.

OIL OF NUTMEG—*Oleum Myristicæ*.

A volatile oil distilled from Nutmeg, *Mristica fragrans* Houttuyn (nat. ord. *Myristicaceæ*).

[See Nutmeg.]

Constituents—Chiefly myristicene ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), also myristicol ( $C_{10}H_{14}O$ ).

Properties—Stimulant, stomachic; seldom used in medicine.

Dose—0.12-0.18 c.c. (2-3 min.)

Preparation—Spiritus Myristicæ.

OIL, OLIVE—*Oleum Olivæ*.

A fixed oil expressed from the ripe fruit of *Olea Europæa* Linné (nat. ord. *Oleaceæ*).

Evergreen tree 4.5-9 m. (15-30 ft.) high.

Range—Cultivated in the Mediterranean Basin.

Constituents—Olein (about 72 per cent.), the solid fats are mainly palmitin with arachin, also a small amount of cholesterin ( $C_{26}H_{44}O$ ).

Properties and Uses—Nutritive, laxative, mild purgative in large doses; used to involve acrid and poisonous substances in the stomach.

Dose—As laxative 32-64 c.c. (1-2 fl. ozs.)

OIL OF ORANGE FLOWERS—*Oleum Aurantii Florum*—Oil of Neroli.

A volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowers of the Bitter Orange, *Citrus vulgaris* Risso (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

[See Orange Bitter.]

Constituents—Chiefly  $C_{10}H_{16}$ .

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant; used in perfuming.

**OIL OF ORANGE PEEL**—*Oleum Aurantii Corticis*.

A volatile oil obtained by expression from the fresh peel of either the Bitter Orange, *Citrus vulgaris* Risso, or from the Sweet Orange, *Citrus Aurantium* Linné (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

[See Orange.]

**Constituents**—Chiefly hesperidene—dextro-limonene ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), with some geranial ( $C_{10}H_{16}O$ ).

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, irritant, narcotic; used in flavoring and perfuming.

**Preparations**—*Spiritus Aurantii*. *Spiritus Aurantii Compositus*. *Spiritus Myrciæ*.

**OIL OF PENNYROYAL**—*See Oil of Hedeoma*.

**OIL OF PEPPERMINT**—*Oleum Menthæ Piperitæ*.

A volatile oil distilled from Peppermint, *Mentha piperita* Smith (nat. ord. *Labiata*).

[See Peppermint.]

**Constituents**—Menthol ( $C_{10}H_{20}O$ ), and other compounds.

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, carminative, used in rheumatism as an anodyne, counter-irritant; in large doses a central nerve paralyzant.

**Dose**—0.05-0.15 c.c. (1-3 min.)

**Preparations**—*Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ*. *Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ*. *Trochisci Menthæ Piperitæ*.

**OIL OF PIMENTA**—*Oleum Pimentæ*—Oil of Allspice.

A volatile oil distilled from *Pimenta officinalis* Lindley (nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ*).

[See Pimenta.]

**Constituents**—A sesquiterpene ( $C_{15}H_{24}$ ), and eugenol ( $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$ ).

**Properties**—Carminative, stimulant, etc.; similar to other aromatic stimulants.

**Dose**—0.1-0.3 c.c. (2-6 min.)

**Preparation**—*Spiritus Myrciæ*.

**OIL OF ROSE**—*Oleum Rosæ*.

A volatile oil distilled from the fresh

flowers of *Rosa Damascena* Mueller (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

*Synonym*—Damask Rose.

Tall shrub.

*Range*—Asia Minor, Egypt, India, Southern Europe; cultivated, especially in Bulgaria.

*Constituents*—Rhodinol ( $C_{10} H_{18} O$ ), stearopten and hydrocarbons.

*Uses*—As a perfume.

### OIL OF ROSEMARY—*Oleum Rosmarini*.

A volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Rosmarinus officinalis* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiataë*).

Evergreen shrub about 1.2 m. (4 ft.) or more high.

*Range*—Mediterranean region, Spain to Asia Minor and in Northern Africa, extending even into the Sahara.

*Habitat*—Dry rocky hills, generally near the sea.

*Constituents*— $C_{10} H_{16}$  (about 80 per cent.), borneol ( $C_{10} H_{16} O$ ), and cineol ( $C_{10} H_{18} O$ ).

*Properties and Uses*—Stimulant; used chiefly as an ingredient of rubefacient liniments.

*Dose*—0.05–0.1 c.c. (1–2 min.)

*Preparation*—*Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita*.

### OIL OF SANDAL WOOD—*See Oil of Santal*.

### OIL OF SANTAL—*Oleum Santali*—Oil of Sandal Wood.

A volatile oil distilled from the wood of *Santalum album* Linné (nat. ord. *Santalaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—Yellow Sanders Wood, White Sanders Wood.

Small tree 6–9 m. (20–30 ft.) high.

*Range*—India and islands of East Indian Archipelago; cultivated in India.

*Habitat*—Dry open places in hilly districts to an elevation of 1200 m. (4000 ft.); along hedge rows, not in forests.

*Composition*—Santalal ( $C_{15} H_{24} O$ ), and santalol ( $C_{15} H_{26} O$ ).

*Properties and Uses*—Stimulant, sudorific;

used in bronchitis and gonorrhœa, but chiefly as a perfume.

*Dose*—0.3-1.3 c.c. (5-20 min.)

### OIL OF SASSAFRAS—*Oleum Sassafras*.

A volatile oil distilled from Sassafras, *Sassafras variifolium* (Salisbury) O. Kuntze (nat. ord. *Laurineæ*).

[See Sassafras.]

*Constituents*—Chiefly safrol ( $C_{10} H_{10} O_2$ ), and safrene ( $C_{10} H_{16}$ ).

*Properties*—Stimulant, anodyne; in over doses poisonous.

*Dose*—0.1-0.6 c.c. (2-10 min.)

### OIL OF SAVINE—*Oleum Sabinae*.

A volatile oil distilled from Savine, *Juniperus Sabina* Linné (nat. ord. *Coniferae*).

[See Savine.]

*Constituents*—Chiefly  $C_{10} H_{16}$ .

*Properties and Uses*—Irritant, uterine stimulant; locally an anodyne.

*Dose*—0.1-0.6 c.c. (2-10 min.)

### OIL OF SESAMUM—*Oleum Sesami*—Sesame Oil—Teel Oil—Benne Oil.

A fixed oil expressed from the seed of *Sesamum Indicum* Linné (nat. ord. *Pedaliaceæ*).

*Synonym*—*S. orientale* Linné.

Annual herb 0.6-1.2 m. (2-4 ft.) high.

*Range*—India; cultivated in tropical and sub-tropical countries.

*Constituents*—Olein (about 75 per cent.), myristin, palmitin, stearin, resinoid compound.

*Properties*—Demulcent, laxative in large doses.

*Dose*—As a laxative, 32-64 c.c. (1-2 fl. ozs.)

### OIL OF SPEARMINT—*Oleum Menthae Viridis*.

A volatile oil distilled from Spearmint, *Mentha viridis* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiatae*).

[See Spearmint.]

*Constituents*— $C_{10} H_{16}$ , and a compound ( $C_{10} H_{14} O$ ) identical with carvol.

*Properties*—Stimulant, carminative.

*Dose*—0.1-0.3 c.c. (2-5 min.)

*Preparations*—Aqua Menthæ Viridis. Spiritus Menthæ Viridis.

**OIL OF SWEET BIRCH**—*See Oil of Betula, Volatile.*

**OIL OF TAR**—*Oleum Picis Liquidæ.*

A volatile oil distilled from Tar.

[See Tar.]

*Composition*—Chiefly  $C_{10}H_{16}$ .

*Properties and Uses*—Stimulant, irritant, insecticide; used for same purposes as tar; chiefly externally in skin diseases.

*Dose*—0.06-0.3 c.c. (1-5 min.)

**OIL OF THEOBROMA**—*Oleum Theobromatis*—*Oleum Theobromæ*—Butter of Cacao.

A fixed oil expressed from the seed of *Theobroma Cacao* Linné (nat. ord. *Sterculiaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—Cacao sativa Lamarck, C. Theobroma Tussac,—Chocolate Tree.

Tree 3.6-6 m. (12-20 ft.) high.

*Range*—Mexico, West Indies and South America; cultivated.

*Constituents*—Stearin, laurin, arachin and olein, with glycerides of formic, acetic, and butyric acids, etc.

*Properties and Uses*—Demulcent, nutrient; used in the manufacture of suppositories and in ointments.

*Dose*—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

**OIL OF THYME**—*Oleum Thymi.*

A volatile oil distilled from the leaves and inflorescence of *Thymus vulgaris* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiata*).

*Synonym*—Garden Thyme.

Undershrub 24-30 cm. (9-12 in.) high, base procumbent.

*Range*—Southern Europe; cultivated.

*Habitat*—Sterile, uncultivated ground to an altitude of 1100 m. (3700 ft.) above the sea.

*Constituents*—Cymene ( $C_{10}H_{14}$ ), thymene ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), and thymol ( $C_{10}H_{14}O$ ).

*Properties and Uses*—Carminative, diffusible stimulant, antiseptic, locally anodyne; used in liniments, etc.

*Dose*—0.06-0.3 c.c. (1-5 min.)

**OIL OF TURPENTINE**—*Olenm Terebinthinæ.*

A volatile oil distilled from Turpentine.

[See Turpentine.]

**Composition**— $C_{10} H_{16}$ .

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic, anthelmintic, in large doses cathartic, externally rubefacient; used in liniments, etc.

**Dose**—Stimulant, 0.3-2 c.c. (5-30 min.); anthelmintic, 8-16 c.c. (2-4 fl. drs.)

**Preparations**—Linimentum Terebinthinæ.  
Oleum Terebinthinæ Rectificatum.

**OIL OF WINTERGREEN**—*See Oil of Gaultheria.***OLEA EUROPÆA**—*See Oil, Olive.***OLEUM AMYGDALÆ AMARÆ**—*See Oil of Bitter Almond.***OLEUM AMYGDALÆ EXPRESSUM**—*See Oil of Almond, Expressed.***OLEUM ANISI**—*See Oil of Anise.***OLEUM AURANTII CORTICIS**—*See Oil of Orange Peel.***OLEUM AURANTII FLORUM**—*See Oil of Orange Flowers.***OLEUM BERGAMII**—*See Oil of Bergamot.***OLEUM BERGAMOTTÆ**—*See Oil of Bergamot.***OLEUM BETULÆ, VOLATILE**—*See Oil of Birch, Volatile.***OLEUM CADINUM**—*See Oil of Cade.***OLEUM CAJUPUTI**—*See Oil of Cajuput.***OLEUM CARI**—*See Oil of Caraway.***OLEUM CARYOPHYLLI**—*See Oil of Cloves.***OLEUM CHENOPODII**—*See Oil of Chenopodium.***OLEUM CINNAMOMI**—*See Oil of Cinnamon.***OLEUM COPAIBÆ**—*See Oil of Copaiba.***OLEUM CORIANDRI**—*See Oil of Coriander.*

- OLEUM CUBEBAE—*See Oil of Cubeb.*
- OLEUM ERIGERONTIS—*See Oil of Erigeron.*
- OLEUM EUCALYPTI—*See Oil of Eucalyptus.*
- OLEUM FÆNICULI—*See Oil of Fennel.*
- OLEUM GAULTHERIÆ—*See Oil of Gaultheria.*
- OLEUM GOSSYPII SEMINIS—*See Oil of Cotton Seed.*
- OLEUM HEDEOMÆ—*See Oil of Hedcoma.*
- OLEUM JUNIPERI—*See Oil of Juniper.*
- OLEUM JUNIPERI EMPYREUMATICUM—*See Oil of Cade.*
- OLEUM LAVANDULÆ FLORUM—*See Oil of Lavender Flowers.*
- OLEUM LIMONIS—*See Oil of Lemon.*
- OLEUM LINI—*See Oil, Linseed.*
- OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ—*See Oil of Peppermint.*
- OLEUM MENTHÆ VIRIDIS—*See Oil of Spearmint.*
- OLEUM MYRCIÆ—*See Oil of Myrcia.*
- OLEUM MYRISTICÆ—*See Oil of Nutmeg.*
- OLEUM OLIVÆ—*See Oil, Olive.*
- OLEUM PICIS LIQUIDÆ—*See Oil of Tar.*
- OLEUM PIMENTÆ—*See Oil of Pimenta.*
- OLEUM RICINI—*See Oil, Castor.*
- OLEUM ROSÆ—*See Oil of Rose.*
- OLEUM ROSMARINI—*See Oil of Rosemary.*
- OLEUM SABINÆ—*See Oil of Savine.*
- OLEUM SANTALI—*See Oil of Santal.*
- OLEUM SASSAFRAS—*See Oil of Sassafras.*
- OLEUM SESAMI—*See Oil of Sesamum.*

**OLEUM SINAPIS VOLATILE**—*See Oil of Mustard, Volatile.*

**OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ**—*See Oil of Turpentine.*

**OLEUM THEOBROMATIS**—*See Oil of Theobroma.*

**OLEUM THYMI**—*See Oil of Thyme.*

**OLEUM TIGLII**—*See Oil, Croton.*

**OPIUM**—*Opium.*

The concrete, milky exudation obtained by incising the unripe capsules of *Papaver somniferum* Linné (nat. ord. *Papaveraceæ*).

*Synonyms*—Opium Popp., White Poppy.

Annual herb with a branching stem 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.), or even 1.5-1.8 m. (5-6 ft.) high.

*Range*—Southeastern Europe, Western Asia; cultivated in India, China, Japan, Persia, Egypt, Asiatic Turkey, Africa and to a small extent in North America.

*Habitat*—Not known in the original wild state.

*Constituents*—Most important are the alkaloids; in addition, odorous principle, glucose, mucilage, pectin, caoutchouc, wax, fatty matter, coloring principle, acids, etc.

**ALKALOIDS**—Morphine of most importance. The gum contains the following: morphine (2.5-15-23 per cent.), narcotine (1.3-10 per cent.), codeine (0.2-0.7 per cent.), pseudomorphine (about 0.2 per cent.), thebaine (0.15-1 per cent.), narceine (0.02-0.7 per cent.), papaverine (about 1 per cent.), and many others in minute quantities.

*Properties*—Narcotic, sedative, anodyne, antispasmodic, hypnotic.

*Dose*—0.06-0.13 gm. (1-2 grs.)

*Antidotes*—Evacuation by emetics or stomach-pump; stimulants (brandy, coffee, etc.); galvanic shocks; cold douches; enforced exercise; atropine.

**NOTE**—Opium, in its normal moist condition, should yield at least nine (9) per cent. of crystallized morphine, when assayed by the U. S. P. process.

**ORANGE PEEL, BITTER**—*Aurantii Amara Cortex.*

The rind of the fruit of *Citrus vulgaris* Risso (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).



**Synonyms**—*C. Aurantium* Linné, *C. Bigaradia* Duhamel,—Seville Orange.

Small branching evergreen tree about 4.5 m. (15 ft.) high.

**Range**—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries, especially in the Mediterranean basin.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, the bitter principle—hesperidin ( $C_{22}H_{26}O_{12}$ ), acid, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic; volatile oil used for flavoring, etc.

**Dose**—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Aurantii Amari Fluidum*. *Tinctura Aurantii Amari*.

### ORANGE PEEL, SWEET—*Aurantii Dulcis Cortex*.

The rind of the fesh fruit of *Citrus Aurantium* Linné (Orange of Commerce) (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

**Synonym**—Portugal Orange.

Small branching evergreen tree about 6 m. (20 ft.) high.

**Range**—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries, especially in the regions of the Mediterranean and Gulf of Mexico.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, a bitter principle—hesperidin ( $C_{22}H_{26}O_{12}$ ), etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, tonic, though not as efficient as the bitter orange; volatile oil is used for flavoring.

**Dose**—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Syrupus Aurantii*. *Tinctura Aurantii Dulcis*.

### PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM—*See Opium*.

### PAREIRA—*Pareira*—Pareira Brava.

The root of *Chondodendron tomentosum* Ruiz et Pavon (nat. ord. *Menispermaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Velvet-leaf, Ice-vine.

Shrub with a climbing woody stem which ascends lofty trees.

**Range**—Peru and Brazil.

**Habitat**—Hilly woodlands.

**Constituents**—Pelosine (identical with berberine and buxine), little tannin, etc.

*Properties*—Diuretic, tonic, aperient.

*Dose*—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—Extractum Pareiræ Fluidum.

**PARILLA, YELLOW**—See *Menispermum*.

**PAULLINIA CUPANA**—See *Guarana*.

**PAULLINIA SORBILIS**—See *Guarana*.

**PELLITORY**—See *Pyrethrum*.

**PENNYROYAL**—See *Hedeoma*.

**PEPO**—See *Pumpkin Seed*.

**PEPPER**—*Piper*—Black Pepper.

The unripe fruit of *Piper nigrum* Linné (nat. ord. *Piperaceæ*).

Climbing shrub, ascending to a height of 6-9 m. (20-30 ft.)

*Range*—India; cultivated in tropical and in subtropical countries.

*Habitat*—Moist forests, ascending trees.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil (1-2 per cent.), piperine (6-8 per cent.), soft pungent resin, fat (7 per cent.), proteids (12 per cent.)

*Properties and Uses*—Stimulant, irritant, tonic, febrifuge; used as a condiment.

*Dose*—0.3 1.5 gms. (5 25 grs.)

*Preparation*—Oleoresina Piperis.

**PEPPER, AFRICAN**—See *Capsicum*.

**PEPPER, BLACK**—See *Pepper*.

**PEPPER, CAYENNE**—See *Capsicum*.

**PEPPERMINT**—*Mentha Piperita*.

The leaves and inflorescence of *Mentha piperita* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiatae*).

Perennial herb 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

*Range*—Asia, Europe and North America; common; in the United States, escaped from cultivation.

*Habitat*—Along brooks and in wet places.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, tannin, gum, resin.

*Properties*—Carminative, diffusible stimulant, nervine.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ.

**PERNAMBUCO JABORANDI**—*See Pilocarpus.*

**PHYSOSTIGMA**—*Physostigma*—Calabar Bean.

The seed of *Physostigma venenosum* Bal-four (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

Climbing plant, woody stem ascending 15 m. (50 ft.)

**Range**—Tropical Western Africa, near the mouths of the Niger and Old Calabar rivers, along the Gulf of Guinea.

**Habitat**—Wooded banks of streams.

**Constituents**—Physostigmine, calabarine, eseridine, physosterin, starch (about 48 per cent.), proteids (about 23 per cent.), etc.

**Properties**—Sedative, poisonous; contracts the pupil.

**Dose**—0.03-0.13 gm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Physostigmatis. Tinctura Physostigmatis.

**Antidotes**—Evacuation; atropine; chloral; strychnine; stimulants.

**PHYSOSTIGMA VENENOSUM**—*See Physostigma.*

**PHYTOLACCÆ BACCA**—*See Phytolacca Fruit.*

**PHYTOLACCA DECANDRA**—*See Phytolacca Fruit, and Phytolacca Root.*

**PHYTOLACCA FRUIT**—*Phytolaccæ Fructus*—*Phytolacca Bacca*—Poke Berry.

Fruit of *Phytolacca decandra* Linné (nat. ord. *Phytolaccaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Garget, Pigeon-berry, Coakum.

Perennial herb, stem large and branching, 1.8-3.0 m. (6-10 ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; naturalized in Southern Europe and West Indies.

**Habitat**—In rich soil in waste places.

**Constituents**—Sugar, gum, coloring matter, phytolaccic acid, etc.

**Properties**—Alterative, laxative, emetic.

**Dose**—0.3-1.0 gm. (5-15 grs.)

**PHYTOLACCA ROOT**—*Phytolaccæ Radix*—Poke Root.

The root of *Phytolacca decandra* Linné (nat. ord. *Phytolaccaceæ*).

[See *Phytolacca Fruit.*]

**Constituents**—Resin, probably a glucoside, starch, tannin, waxy matter, volatile acid, sugar, mucilage, etc.

**Properties**—Alterative, cathartic, anodyne, resolvent, emetic.

**Dose**—0.06-0.6-2 gms. (1-10-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Phytolaccae Fluidum.

### PICRÆNA EXCELSA—See *Quassia*.

### PICROTOXIN—*Picrotoxinum*.

A neutral principle obtained from the seed of *Anamirta paniculata* Colebrooke (nat. ord. *Menispermaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—A. Cocculus Wight et Arnott, *Menispermum Cocculus* Linné, —Fishberry, *Cocculus Indicus*.

A tall climbing shrub.

**Range**—Eastern side of the Indian Peninsula and the East Indian Islands.

**Composition**— $C_{30}H_{34}O_{13}$ .

**Properties and Uses**—Nervine, sedative; and violent poison to all classes of animals; acts upon the heart, finally arresting it in diastole.

**Dose**—0.0006-0.0022 gm. ( $\frac{1}{100}$ - $\frac{1}{50}$  gr.)

**Antidotes**—Emetics; chloral hydrate; potassium bromide; artificial respiration; stimulants.

### PILOCARPUS—*Pilocarpus*—Jaborandi.

The leaflets of *Pilocarpus Selloanus* Engler<sup>1</sup> (Rio Janeiro Jaborandi), and of *Pilocarpus Jaborandi* Holmes<sup>2</sup> (Pernambuco Jaborandi), (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*P. pennatifolius* Lemaire.

Shrubs sometimes attaining a height of 3 m. (10 ft.)

**Range**—Brazil, near Pernambuco.

**Habitat**—Forests clearings on hill slopes.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (chiefly pilocarpene,  $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), pilocarpine ( $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.), etc. Pilocarpine, an alkaloid, is the principal active constituent. Upon heating, particularly with HCl, it yields jaborine.

**Properties**—Powerful sialagogue and diaphoretic.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—*Extractum Pilocarpi Fluidum*.

**NOTE**—There are many so-called *jaborandi* leaves upon the market which are not even related to the true drug in their origin. Some others are from plants of the natural order *Rutaceæ*, but not from the genus *Pilocarpus*. The supply of the true leaf is not abundant.

**PILOCARPUS JABORANDI**—*See Pilocarpus*.

**PILOCARPUS SELLOANUS**—*See Pilocarpus*.

**PIMENTA**—*Pimenta*—Allspice.

The nearly ripe fruit of *Pimenta officinalis* Lindley (nat. ord. *Myrtaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Eugenia Pimenta* DeCandolle, *Myrtus Pimenta* Linné.

A handsome evergreen tree about 9 m. (30 ft.) high.

**Range**—Tropical America; cultivated in Jamaica on limestone hills near the coast.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (3-4 per cent.), resin, fat, tannin, sugar, gum, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Stomachic, stimulant, carminative; chiefly used as a condiment.

**Dose**—0.65-2.6 gms. (10-40 grs.)

**PIMENTA OFFICINALIS**—*See Pimenta, and Oil of Pimenta*.

**PIMPINELLA ANISUM**—*See Anise, and Oil of Anise*.

**PINKROOT**—*See Spigelia*.

**PINUS PALUSTRIS**—*See Oil of Tar, Oil of Turpentine, Tar, and Turpentine*.

**PIPER**—*See Pepper*.

**PIPER ANGUSTIFOLIUM**—*See Matico*.

**PIPER CUBEBA**—*See Cubeb, and Oil of Cubeb*.

**PIPER NIGRUM**—*See Pepper*.

**PIPSISSEWA**—*See Chimaphila*.

**PISTACIA LENTISCUS**—*See Mastic*.

**PITCH**—*Burgundy Pitch*—*Pix Burgundica*.

The prepared, resinous exudation of *Abies excelsa* Polret (nat. ord. *Coniferæ*).

**Synonyms**—*A. Picea* Miller, *Pinus Picea* Du Roi, *P. excelsa* Lamarck,—Spruce Fir, Norway Spruce.

Evergreen tree 30-48 m. (100-160 ft.) high.

**Range**—Northern Europe up to 68° N. latitude, and mountainous Southern Europe.

**Habitat**—In forests of Northern Europe, on mountain slopes up to elevations of 1650 m. (5500 ft.)

**Constituents**—Volatile oil ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), resin, water, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, irritant; used in plasters.

**Preparations**—*Emplastrum Picis Burgundicæ*. *Emplastrum Picis Cantharidatum*.

**PIX BURGUNDIA**—*See Pitch.*

**PIX LIQUIDA**—*See Tar.*

**PLEURISY ROOT**—*See Asclepias.*

**PODOPHYLLUM**—*Podophyllum*—May Apple.

The rhizome and roots of *Podophyllum peltatum* Linné (nat. ord. *Berberideæ*).

**Synonyms**—Mandrake, Wild Lemon, Raccoonberry.

Perennial herb 30-45 cm. (1-1½ ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; New England to Ontario and Minnesota, south to Florida and Arkansas; common.

**Habitat**—Rich woodlands.

**Constituents**—Resin (4.5 per cent.), starch, etc.

**Properties**—Alterative, emetic, cathartic, cholagogue.

**Dose**—0.3-1.3 gms. (5-20 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Podophylli*. *Extractum Podophylli Fluidum*. *Resina Podophylli*.

**PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM**—*See Podophyllum.*

**POISON IVY**—*See Rhus Toxicodendron.*

**POKE BERRY**—*See Phytolacca Fruit.*

**POLYGALA SENECA**—*See Senega.*

**POMEGRANATE**—*Granatum*.

The bark of the stem and root of *Punica Granatum* Linné (nat. ord. *Lythrariceæ*.)

Small shrubby tree 3-4.5 m. (10-15 ft.) high.

**Range**—Mediterranean region, Eastern, Western and Southern Asia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

**Constituents**—Punico-tannic acid (about 20 per cent.), pelletierine and three allied alkaloids, mannit, sugar, gum, etc.

**Properties**—Anthelmintic, tænifuge.

**Dose**—2-8 gms. (30-120 grs.)

**NOTE**—The bark of the stem and branches contains from 0.35 to 0.61 per cent. of alkaloids; that of the root from 1.01 to 1.32 per cent.

**PRICKLY ASH**—*See Xanthoxylum*.**PRUNE**—*Prunum*.

The fruit of *Prunus domestica* Linné (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Prunus domestica* Linné, var. *Juliana* De Candolle,—French Plum, St. Julien Plum.

Small tree 4.5-6.0 m. (15-20 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western Asia; cultivated in many varieties and in many countries, especially France and the Mediterranean districts of Europe, also in the United States, along the Pacific coast.

**Constituents**—In the sarcocarp sugar (12-25 per cent.), pectin, malic acid, salts; in seed fixed oil, amygdalin, emulsin.

**Properties and Uses**—Nutritive, laxative; used as a corrective for senna, and as an article of diet.

**Preparation**—*Confectio Sennæ*.

**NOTE**—For medicinal use the seed and putamen are rejected.

**PRUNUS AMYGDALUS, VAR. AMARA**—*See Almond, Bitter*,—*Oil of Almond, Bitter*,—*Oil of Almond, Expressed*.**PRUNUS AMYGDALUS, VAR. DULCIS**—*See Almond, Sweet*,—*Oil of Almond, Expressed*.**PRUNUS DOMESTICA**—*See Prune*.

**PRUNUS SEROTINA**—*See Wild Cherry.*

**PRUNUS VIRGINIANA**—*See Wild Cherry.*

**PTEROCARPUS MARSUPIUM**—*See Kino.*

**PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS**—*See Red Sanders.*

**PULSATILLA**—*Pulsatilla.*

The herb of *Anemone Pulsatilla* Linné and of *Anemone pratensis* Linné (nat. ord. *Ranunculaceæ*), collected soon after flowering.

*Synonym*—1—*Pulsatilla vulgaris* Miller.

Perennial herbs 12-36 cm. (4-14 in.) high.

*Range*—Europe, Siberia.

*Constituents*—Anemonin ( $C_{10}H_8O_4$ ), anemonic acid ( $C_{10}H_{10}O_5$ ), anemoninic acid ( $C_{10}H_{12}O_6$ ), acrid anemone-camphor, etc.

*Properties*—Irritant, diuretic, diaphoretic, expectorant, dilates the pupil, poisonous.

*Dose*—0.13 0.2 0.6 gm. (2 3 10 grs.)

*NOTE*—The drug should be carefully preserved, and not kept longer than a year.

*Pulsatilla hirsutissima* (Pursh) Britton—*Syn.* *Anemone patens*, var. *Nuttalliana* Gray—found in the United States is closely related to the official plants and was formerly recognized as a source of *Pulsatilla*.

*Range*—Prairies of Illinois and Missouri; thence northward and westward.

**PUMPKIN SEED**—*Pepo.*

The seed of *Cucurbita Pepo* Linné (nat. ord. *Cucurbitaceæ*).

*Synonym*—*C. maxima* Duchesne.

Annual herbaceous vine, sometimes the prostrate spreading stem reaches 9-12 m. (30-40 ft.)

*Range*—Tropical Asia, the Mediterranean region, and America; cultivated; not known in the original wild state.

*Habitat*—Rich sandy soil.

*Constituents*—Fixed oil (about 44 per cent.), proteids, acrid resin, starch, etc.

*Properties*—Tæniifuge.

*Dose*—30-65 gms. (1-2 ozs.)

**PUNICA GRANATUM**—*See Pomegranate.*



**PURGING CASSIA**—*See Cassia Fistula.*

**PYRETHRUM**—*Pyrethrum*—Pellitory.

The root of *Anacyclus Pyrethrum* (Linné)  
DeCandolle (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

*Synonyms*—*Anthemis Pyrethrum* Linné,—  
Pellitory of Spain, Spanish Chamomile,  
Roman Pellitory.

Low perennial herb with numerous spreading, prostrate or ascending branched stems, from a fusiform root 5-10 cm. (2-4 in.) long.

*Range*—Northern Africa, especially Algeria; cultivated to some extent in Southern Europe.

*Habitat*—Highlands between the coast and the desert.

*Constituents*—Acrid brown resin and acrid fixed oils, inulin (about 50 per cent.), mucilage, etc.

*Properties*—Irritant, rubefacient, sialagogue; not used internally.

*Dose*—As a masticatory 2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—*Tinctura Pyrethri.*

**QUASSIA**—*Quassia.*

The wood of *Picræna excelsa* (Swartz)  
Lindley (nat. ord. *Simarubææ*).

*Synonyms*—*Quassia excelsa* Swartz, *Simaruba excelsa* De Candolle,—Bitterwood, Bitter-ash.

Tree 15-30 m. (50-100 ft.) high.

*Range*—Jamaica and Caribbean Islands.

*Constituents*—Mucilage, pectin, resin, alkaloid, picrasmin, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic.

*Dose*—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

*Preparations*—*Extractum Quassiæ.* *Extractum Quassiæ Fluidum.* *Tinctura Quassiæ.*

**NOTE**—On the market, for medicinal use, Quassia is generally seen as raspings or chips of a yellowish-white color.

**QUEBRACHO**—*See Aspidosperma.*

**QUEEN'S ROOT**—*See Stillingia.*

**QUERCUS ALBA**—*See White Oak.*

**QUERCUS LUSITANICA**—*See Nutgall.*

**QUILLAJA**—*Quillaja*—*Quillaia*—Soap Bark.

The inner bark of *Quillaja Saponaria* Molina (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

Usually a medium sized tree 15-18 m. (50-60 ft.) high.

*Range*—Peru, Chili; cultivated in Northern Hindostan.

*Constituents*—Saponin (about 9 per cent.), little starch, gum, salts, etc.

*Properties and Uses*—Stimulant, diuretic, irritant, detergent; powder used as a sternutatory.

*Dose*—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

*Preparation*—Tinctura Quillajæ.

**QUILLAJA SAPONARIA**—See *Quillaja*.**RASPBERRY**—*Rubus Idæus*.

The fruit of *Rubus idæus* Linné nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

Shrubby biennial 0.75-1.5 m. (2½-5 ft.) high.

*Range*—Europe and Asia; cultivated.

*Constituents*—Citric and malic acids, pectin, sugar (about 5 per cent), trace of volatile oil, etc.

*Properties*—Refrigerant, mild laxative, dietetic.

*Preparation*—Syrupus Rubi Idæi.

**NOTE**—For the above, the fruits of the wild raspberries of this country, *R. strigosus* Michaux<sup>1</sup>, and *R. occidentalis* Linné<sup>2</sup>, may be substituted.

1—*R. strigosus*=*R. idæus*, var. *strigosus* Maxim.,—Wild Red Raspberry.

Thorny shrubby biennial—fruit red.

*Range*—Labrador to North Carolina, west to Minnesota and Missouri.

*Habitat*—Thickets and hills.

2—*R. occidentalis*=*R. idæus*, var. *Americanus* Torrey,—Black Raspberry, Thimbleberry.

Shrubby biennial—fruit purplish black.

*Range*—Common all over the United States, especially northward.

**RED SAUNDERS**—*Santalum Rubrum*.

The wood of *Pterocarpus santalinus* Linné filius (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

*Synonym*—Rubywood.

Tree 6-7.5 m. (20-25 ft.) high.

*Range*—India and East Indies; cultivated.

*Habitat*—Mountainous districts, hillsides.

*Constituents*—Santalin, santal, pterocarpin, homopterocarpin.

*Use*—As a coloring agent in tinctures, etc.

**RHAMNUS FRANGULA**—*See Frangula.*

**RHAMNUS PURSHIANA**—*See Cascara Sagrada.*

**RHATANY**—*See Krameria.*

**RHEUM**—*See Rhubarb.*

**RHEUM OFFICINALE**—*See Rhubarb.*

**RHUBARB**—*Rheum.*

The root of *Rheum officinale* Baillon (nat. ord. *Polygonaceæ*).

*Synonym*—Thibetan Rhubarb.

Perennial herb 1.2-3.2 m. (4-8 ft.) high; leaves large, plant in general appearance resembling the common garden rhubarb, but larger.

*Range*—Western and Central China, South-eastern Thibet; cultivated.

*Habitat*—Growing best in light sandy soil on elevated regions.

*Constituents*—Chrysophan ( $C_{27}H_{30}O_{14}$ ), chrysophanic acid ( $C_{16}H_{10}O_4$ ), erythroretin, emodin, phæoretin, aporetin, tannin, starch, calcium oxalate crystals, etc.

*Properties*—Tonic, astringent, aperient, purgative.

*Dose*—0.3-2.0 gms. (5-30 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Rhei. Extractum Rhei Fluidum. Pilulæ Rhei. Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ. Pulvis Rhei Compositus. Tinctura Rhei. Tinctura Rhei Aromatica. Tinctura Rhei Dulcis.

**NOTE**—Many varieties have been, and are now on the market. For a long time there was great uncertainty as to the origin of Rhubarb and at present it is probable that the article of commerce is from several species, chief of which is the *R. officinale* Baillon.

**RHUS GLABRA**—*Rhus Glabra*.

The fruit of *Rhus glabra* Linné (nat. ord. *Anacardiæ*).

**Synonyms**—Smooth Sumach, Upland Sumach. Fruit known as Sumach Berries.

Branching shrub 1.2-3.6 m. (4-12 ft.) or more in height.

**Range**—Nova Scotia to Florida, west to Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Arizona.

**Habitat**—Rocky barren soil, along water courses on dry banks and hillsides.

**Constituents**—Acid calcium and potassium malates, tannin, coloring matter, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Refrigerant, diuretic, astringent; used mostly as a gargle.

**Preparations**—Extractum Rhois Glabræ Fluidum.

**RHUS RADICANS**—*See Rhus Toxicodendron*.**RHUS TOXICODENDRON**—*Rhus Toxicodendron*—Poison Ivy.

The fresh leaves of *Rhus radicans* Linné (nat. ord. *Anacardiæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Rhus Toxicodendron*, var. *radicans* Marshall,—Poison Oak.

Shrub 30-90 cm. (1-3 ft.) high, or often a woody vine climbing lofty trees.

**Range**—Japan, introduced into parts of Europe, North America; Nova Scotia to Florida, west to Saskatchewan, Colorado and Texas.

**Habitat**—Near cultivated fields, abundant on sandy banks of streams, in borders of woods and thickets.

**Constituents**—Toxicodendric acid (volatile), tannin, fixed oil, wax, mucilage, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Powerful local irritant, rubefacient; used in paralysis. In large doses an irritant narcotic.

**Dose**—0.12-0.3 gm. (2-5 grs.)

**NOTE**—Direct contact of the skin with the fresh leaves, fruit or juice of *R. radicans*, will produce, in most persons, local vesication and swelling.

**RICINUS COMMUNIS**—*See Oil, Castor*.**RIO JANEIRO JABORANDI**—*See Pilocarpus*.

**ROSA CENTIFOLIA**—*See Rose, Pale.*

**ROSA DAMASCENA**—*See Oil of Rose.*

**ROSA GALLICA**—*See Rosa, Red.*

**ROSE, PALE**—*Rosa Centifolia.*

The petals of *Rosa centifolia* Linné (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—Cabbage Rose, Moss Rose.

Shrub 0.9-1.8 m. (3-6 ft.) high.

*Range*—Found in a wild state with single flowers in the eastern part of the Caucasus. Cultivated the world over; supply mostly from Western Asia.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, mucilage, tannin, sugar, malates, etc.

*Properties and Uses*—Mild carminative, slightly laxative; used to prepare rose water.

*Preparation*—Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus.

**ROSE, RED**—*Rosa Gallica.*

The petals of *Rosa gallica* Linné (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—French Rose, Provins Rose.

Low compact erect shrub.

*Range*—The wild form with single flowers is found in Asia Minor and Southern Europe. In its many varieties it is widely cultivated.

*Habitat*—Waste places, hedges, etc.

*Constituents*—A trace of volatile oil, mucilage, sugar, quercitrin, etc.

*Properties and Uses*—Tonic, mild astringent; used to mask tonic and astringent medicines.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

*Preparations*—Confectio Rosæ. Extractum Rosæ Fluidum. Pilulæ Aloes et Mastiches.

**NOTE**—The petals are collected before the flowers have expanded.

**ROSMARINUS OFFICINALIS**—*See Oil of Rosemary.*

**ROTTLERA**—*See Kamala.*

**RUBUS**—*Rubus*—Blackberry.

The bark of the root of *Rubus villosus*

Aiton<sup>1</sup>, *Rubus Canadensis* Linné<sup>2</sup>, and *Rubus trivialis* Michaux<sup>3</sup> (nat. ord. *Rosaceæ*).

**Constituents**—Tannin (10-13 per cent.), gallic acid (about 0.4 per cent.), villosin (about 0.8 per cent.), etc.

**Properties**—Astringent, tonic.

**Dose**—1.3-2.0 gms. (20-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Rubi Fluidum.

1—*R. villosus* Aiton, with several varieties.

**Synonyms**—*R. fruticosus* Marsh.,—Common or High Blackberry.

Slender shrubby biennial 0.9-2.1 m. (3-7 ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; Newfoundland to Manitoba, South to Georgia and Arkansas.

2—*R. Canadensis* Linné, and two varieties.

**Synonyms**—Low Blackberry, Dewberry.

Shrubby slender trailing plant.

**Range**—North America; Newfoundland to Manitoba, south to Virginia and Kansas.

**Habitat**—Of 1 and 2, waste ground, dry fields, woods and thickets.

3—*R. trivialis* Michaux.

**Synonyms**—*R. hispidus* Marsh.,—Low-bush blackberry.

Shrubby procumbent biennial plant.

**Range**—North America; Virginia to Florida, west to Missouri and Texas.

**Habitat**—Sandy soil.

**RUBUS CANADENSIS**—See *Rubus*.

**RUBUS IDÆUS**—See *Raspberry*.

**RUBUS OCCIDENTALIS**—See *Raspberry*.

**RUBUS STRIGOSUS**—See *Raspberry*.

**RUBUS TRIVIALIS**—See *Rubus*.

**RUBUS VILLOSUS**—See *Rubus*.

**RUMEX**—*Rumex*—Yellow Dock.

The roots of *Rumex crispus* Linné, and of some other species of *Rumex* (nat. ord. *Polygonaceæ*).

**Synonym**—Curled Dock.

Perennial herb 0.9-1.2 m. (3-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe; naturalized in North America, widely distributed.

**Habitat**—Along roadsides in grassy places, on borders of cultivated fields; common.

**Constituents**—Tannin, mucilage, chrysophanic acid, calcium oxalate, etc.

**Properties**—Astringent, tonic, alterative, in large doses laxative.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Rumicis Fluidum.

**RUMEX CRISPUS**—*See Rumex.*

**SABINA**—*See Savine.*

**SACCHARUM**—*See Sugar.*

**SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM**—*See Sugar.*

**SAFFRON**—*Crocus.*

The stigmas of *Crocus sativus* Linné (nat. ord. *Iridæ*).

**Synonyms**—*C. officinalis*, var. *alpha* Hudson, *C. Orsinii* Parl.,—Spanish Saffron, Valencia Saffron.

Low herb with linear leaves, from a perennial corm.

**Range**—Western Asia; doubtfully known wild, cultivated for commerce in Spain and France.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil ( $C_{10}H_{16}$ ), fixed oil, picrocrocin, crocin, wax, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Diaphoretic, carminative, emmenagogue, anodyne, mild sedative; chiefly used to impart color and flavor.

**Dose**—0.3-2.0 gms. (5-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Tinctura Croci.

**NOTE**—Spanish saffron is to be preferred.

**SAGE**—*See Salvia.*

**SALVIA**—*Salvia*—Sage.

The leaves of *Salvia officinalis* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiata*).

Perennial semi-shrubby plant, about 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) high.

**Range**—Southern Europe; cultivated in most gardens.

**Habitat**—Dry soil.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, resin, tannin, albumin, extractive, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, astringent, vulnerary.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**SALVIA OFFICINALIS**—*See Salvia*.

**SAMBUCUS**—*Sambucus*—Elder.

The flowers of *Sambucus Canadensis* Linné (nat. ord. *Caprifoliaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*S. glauca* Gray,—American Elder.

Shrub 1.8-3.0 m. (6-10 ft.) high.

**Range**—Throughout the United States, east of the Rocky Mountains.

**Habitat**—Rich soil in open places.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, resin, wax, tannin, pectin, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, carminative, diaphoretic.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

**NOTE**—The peduncles and pedicels of the inflorescence should be rejected.

**SAMBUCUS CANADENSIS**—*See Sambucus*.

**SANGUINARIA**—*Sanguinaria*—Bloodroot.

The rhizome of *Sanguinaria Canadensis* Linné (nat. ord. *Papaveraceæ*).

**Synonyms**—Red Puccoon, Indian Paint.

Perennial herb about 15 cm. (6 in.) high.

**Range**—Nova Scotia to Manitoba, south to Florida and Arkansas.

**Habitat**—Rich open woods.

**Constituents**—Sanguinarine, chelerythrine, protopine, homochelidonine, citric and malic acids, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Alterative, tonic, stimulant, emetic, sternutatory.

**Dose**—0.06-0.33-1.0-4.0 gms. (1-5-15-60 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Sanguinariæ*  
*Fluidum. Tinctura Sanguinariæ.*

**NOTE**—The rhizome should be collected in autumn; it is said to rapidly deteriorate with time.

**SANGUINARIA CANADENSIS**—*See Sanguinaria*.



**SANTALUM ALBUM**—*See Oil of Santal.*

**SANTALUM RUBRUM**—*See Red Saunders.*

**SANTONICA**—*Santonica*—Levant Wormseed.

The unexpanded flower-heads of *Artemisia pauciflora* Weber (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

*Synonyms*—*A. maritima* Linné, var. *Stechmanniana* Besser, *A. maritima*, var. *pauciflora* Ledebour.

Small branching suffrutescent perennial.

*Range*—Lower Volga and Don regions, steppes and desert plains of Southern Russia, especially in Russian Turkestan; cultivated.

*Habitat*—Near salt marshes in alkaline soil.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil (about 2 per cent.), santonin (1-2 per cent.), resin, gum, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, anthelmintic.

*Dose*—0.65-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**SARSAPARILLA**—*Sarsaparilla*.

The root of *Smilax officinalis* Kunth<sup>1</sup>, *Smilax medica* Chamisso et Schlechtendal<sup>2</sup>, *Smilax Papyracea* Duhamel<sup>3</sup>, and of other undetermined species of *Smilax* (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*).

*Synonyms* (SEE NOTE)—1—*S. officinalis*—Honduras or Caracas Sarsaparilla.

2—*S. medica*—Mexican, Vera Cruz or Tampico Sarsaparilla.

3—*S. Papyracea*—Rio Negro, Brazilian, Para, or Lisbon Sarsaparilla.

Woody vines ascending lofty trees.

*Range*—Tropical America, from Mexico to Brazil.

*Habitat*—Forests of river valleys and of hilly or mountainous districts, some species extending into altitudes of 2400 m. (8000 ft.), or more.

*Constituents*—Parillin, smilacin, sarsaponin, starch, resin, calcium oxalate and other salts, etc.

*Properties*—Used as an alterative, diaphoretic and diuretic.

*Dose*—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

*Preparations*—Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Compositum. Extractum Sarsaparillæ Fluidum.

**Extractum Sarsaparillæ Fluidum Compositum.**

**NOTE**—The species of *S. medica* and *S. officinalis* are thought to furnish nearly all the Sarsaparilla of the market.

The common synonyms given above apply chiefly, probably not exclusively, to the species of *Smilax* after which they are placed.

### **SASSAFRAS—*Sassafras*.**

The bark of the root of *Sassafras variifolium* (Salisbury) O. Kuntze (nat. ord. *Laurineæ*).

**Synonyms**—*S. Sassafras* (Linné) Karst., *S. officinale* Nees et Ebermaier, *Laurus Sassafras* Linné, *L. variifolia* Salisbury.

Tree 4.5-37.5 m. (15-125 ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; Ontario to Florida, westward to Kansas and Eastern Texas.

**Habitat**—Rich woodlands.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (about 5 per cent.), tannin, sassafrid, starch, gum, resin, wax, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative, diuretic, astringent; mostly used as a flavor. Overdoses of the volatile oil produce marked narcotic poisoning.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

### **SASSAFRAS PITH—*Sassafras Medulla*.**

The pith of *Sassafras variifolium* (Salisbury) O. Kuntze (nat. ord. *Laurineæ*).

[See *Sassafras*.]

**Constituents**—Mucilage, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Demulcent; used as a soothing application to inflamed membranes, especially to those of the eye and intestines.

**Preparation**—*Mucilago Sassafras Medullæ*.

### **SASSAFRAS VARIIFOLIUM—See Oil of Sassafras, Sassafras, and Sassafras Pith.**

### **SAVINE—*Sabina*.**

The tops of *Juniperus Sabina* Linné (nat. ord. *Coniferae*).

**Synonym**—*J. Sabina* Linné, var. *procumbens* Pursh.

Branching evergreen shrub 0.9-4.25 m. (3-15 ft.) high.

**Range**—Siberia, Europe, Canada, Northern United States.

**Habitat**—Along the lake shores; borders of swamps; rocky banks.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil—chiefly  $C_{10}H_{16}$  (about 2 per cent.), resin, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Irritant, diuretic, hæmagogue, emmenagogue, vermifuge.

**Dose**—0.3-0.5-1.0 gm. (5-8-15 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Sabinæ Fluidum.

### SCAMMONY—*Scammonium*.

The resinous exudation from the living root of *Convolvulus Scammonia* Linné (nat. ord. *Convolvulaceæ*).

**Synonym**—*C. pseudo-scammonia* Koch.

Perennial climbing herb, creeping stems 3-6 m. (10-20 ft.) long, from a large taproot.

**Range**—Asia Minor, Syria, Greece, Crimea.

**Habitat**—Waste bushy places, creeping over neighboring plants; common.

**Constituents**—Resin, scammonin (75-95 per cent.), gum.

**Properties**—Hydragogue cathartic.

**Dose**—0.33-1.0 gm. (5-15 grs.)

**Preparation**—Resina Scammonii.

### SCILLA—*See Squill*.

### SCOPARIUS—*Scoparius*—Broom.

The tops of *Cytisus scoparius* (Linné) Link (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Spartium scoparium* Linné, *Sarothamnus scoparius* Koch, *S. vulgaris* Wimmer,—Broom Flowers, Broom Tops.

Slender branching shrub 0.9-2.4 m. (3-8 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western Asia, Western and South-western Europe; cultivated in gardens in the United States.

**Habitat**—Open heaths, sandy thickets and uncultivated places.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil, scoparin, sparteine, tannin, fat, wax, sugar, etc.

**Properties**—Diuretic, slightly narcotic, in large doses emetic.

**Dose**—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Scoparii Fluidum.

**SCUTELLARIA**—*Scutellaria*—Scullycap.

The herb of *Scutellaria lateriflora* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiatae*).

**Synonyms**—Hoodwort, Madweed, Mad-dog Scullycap.

Smooth branching herb, stem 50 cm. (1 $\frac{2}{3}$  ft.) high.

**Range**—Canada to Florida, westward to New Mexico, Oregon and British Columbia.

**Habitat**—Moist places, near ditches and ponds.

**Constituents**—Bitter principle (crystalline glucoside), tannin, sugar, etc.

**Properties**—Tonic, nervine, antispasmodic.

**Dose**—2-4-8 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  1 2 drs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum *Scutellariæ* Fluidum.

**SCUTELLARIA LATERIFLORA**—See *Scutellaria*.**SENEGA**—*Senega*.

The root of *Polygala Senega* Linné (nat. ord. *Polygaleæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Senega officinalis* Spach, Seneka, Seneka Snakeroot, Southern or Small Senega.

Perennial herb 20-30 cm. (8-12 in.) high.

**Range**—New Brunswick, Ontario, Manitoba and nearly all parts of the United States east of the Rocky Mountains.

**Habitat**—Dry rocky soil.

**Constituents**—Polygalic acid, senegin, fixed oil, pectin, etc.

**Properties**—Expectorant, emetic, diuretic.

**Dose**—0.6-1.3 gms. (10-20 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum *Senegæ* Fluidum.

**NOTE**—The roots of *Polygala alba* Nuttall—False or white Senega—and of *P. Boykinii* Nuttall, of the Southern States, together with that of *P. Senega* Linné, var. *latifolia* Torrey and Gray, are often sold mixed with, or instead of the official drug.

**SENNA**—*Senna*.

The leaflets of *Cassia acutifolia* Delile (Alexandria Senna), and of *Cassia angustifolia* Vahl (India Senna); (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

Undershrubs 0.6-1.5 m. (2-5 ft.) high.

*Habitat*—Barren ground, deserts, etc.

*C. acutifolia*.

*Synonyms*—*C. Senna* var., beta Linné, *C. lanceolata* Nectoux,—Nubian Senna.

*Range*—Upper Egypt, Nubia, Sennaar, Kordofan and in other parts of Tropical Africa.

*C. angustifolia*.

*Synonyms*—*C. elongata* Lemaire, *C. lanceolata* Wight et Arnott,—Arabian or Tinnevely Senna.

*Range*—India, Southern Arabia; cultivated.

*Constituents*—Chrysophan, phæoretin, sennacrol, sennapicrin, cathartic acid, sennit, mucilage, etc.

*Properties*—Cathartic.

*Dose*—2-8 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drs.)

*Preparations*—Confectio Sennæ. Extractum Sennæ Fluidum. Infusum Sennæ Compositum. Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus. Syrupus Sennæ.

**SERPENTARIA**—*Serpentaria*—Virginia Snake-root.

The rhizome and roots of *Aristolochia Serpentina* Linné<sup>1</sup>, and of *Aristolochia reticulata* Nuttall<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Aristolochiaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—Snargel, Snakeweed. In addition (2) is called Texan or Red River Snakeroot.

Perennial herbs 20-37 cm. ( $\frac{2}{3}$ -1 $\frac{1}{3}$  ft.) high.

*Range*—(1)—United States; Connecticut to Florida, westward to Michigan and Missouri. (2) Southwestern United States; Louisiana, Texas, Arkansas, Indian Territory.

*Habitat*—Rich woodlands.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 per cent.), aristolochine, tannin, resin, albumin, starch, sugar, mucilage, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, tonic and diaphoretic.

*Dose*—0.3-2.0 gms. (5-30 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum *Serpentariæ* Fluidum. Tinctura *Cinchonæ* Composita. Tinctura *Serpentariæ*.

**SESAMUM INDICUM**—See Oil of Sesamum.

**SINAPIS ALBA**—See Mustard, White.

**SINAPIS NIGRA**—*See Mustard, Black.*

**SLIPPERY ELM**—*See Elm.*

**SMILAX MEDICA**—*See Sarsaparilla.*

**SMILAX OFFICINALIS**—*See Sarsaparilla.*

**SMILAX PAPYRACEA** —*See Sarsaparilla.*

**SNAKEROOT, BLACK**—*See Cimicifuga.*

**SOAP BARK**—*See Quillaja.*

**SOLANUM DULCAMARA**—*See Dulcamara.*

**SORGHUM**—*See Sugar.*

**SPEARMINT**—*Mentha Viridis.*

Leaves and inflorescence of *Mentha viridis* Linné (nat. ord. *Labiatae*).

*Synonyms*—*M. spicata* Linné, *M. spicata*, var. *viridis* Linné.

Perennial herb 30-60 cm. (1-2 ft.) high.

*Range*—Europe and North America, cultivated; common.

*Habitat*—Along brooks, in wet places, in cultivated districts.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, resin, gum, etc.

*Properties*—Carminative, aromatic, stimulant, nervine.

*Dose*—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

*Preparation*—*Spiritus Menthae Viridis.*

**SPIGELIA**—*Spigelia*—Pinkroot.

The rhizome and roots of *Spigelia Marylandica* Linné (nat. ord. *Loganiaceae*).

*Synonyms*—*Lonicera Marylandica* Linné, Indian Pinkroot, Maryland Pinkroot, Worm Grass.

Perennial herb, erect simple stem 15-45 cm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$  ft.) high.

*Range*—New Jersey to Wisconsin, southward to Texas.

*Habitat*—Rich soil in borders of woods.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil, resins, bitter principle, tannin, wax, spigeline, etc.

*Properties*—Anthelmintic, toxic, dilates the pupil.

*Dose*—14 gms. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 drs.)

*Preparation*—*Extractum Spigeliae Fluidum.*

**SPIGELIA MARYLANDICA**—See *Spigelia*.

**SQUILL**—*Scilla*.

The bulb of *Urginea maritima* (Linné) Baker (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—*U. Scilla* Steinheil, *Scilla maritima* Linné.

Perennial herb with succulent green leaves, scape 30-90 cm. (1-3 ft.) high.

*Range*—The Mediterranean district.

*Habitat*—Dry sandy places, especially near the sea coast.

*Constituents*—Mucilage, sinistrin, sugar, etc. The active principles are, scillipicrin, scillitoxin and scillin.

*Properties*—Expectorant, diuretic, cathartic, emetic, irritant.

*Dose*—0.06-0.6 gms. (1-10 grs.)

*Preparations*—Acetum Scillæ. Extractum Scillæ Fluidum. Tinctura Scillæ.

**NOTE**—The bulb, as it appears on the market, has been deprived of its dry, membranaceous outer scales, and cut into thin slices, the central portions being rejected.

**STAPHISAGRIA**—*Staphisagria*—Stavesacre.

The seed of *Delphinium Staphisagria* Linné (nat. ord. *Ranunculaceæ*).

*Synonym*—*Staphisagria macrocarpa* Spach.

Stout erect biennial herb 0.9-1.2 m. (3-4 ft.) high.

*Range*—Mediterranean district and in the Canary Islands; cultivated.

*Habitat*—Dry bushy places.

*Constituents*—Alkaloids among which are delphinine (separable into several distinct principles), delphinoidine, delphisine, staphisagrine; fixed oil (about 25 per cent.), proteids, mucilage, etc.

*Properties and Uses*—Diuretic, cathartic, emetic, poisonous, externally rubefacient; used to destroy vermin; in general its action resembles that of aconite.

**NOTE**—For external use only; should not be applied where the skin is abraded.

**STAR ANISE**—See *Illicium*.

**STARCH**—*Amylum*.

The fecula of the seed of *Zea Mays* Linné (Corn) (nat. ord. *Gramineæ*).

*Synonyms*—Indian Corn, Maize.

Annual plant with broad grass-like leaves and jointed stalk 1.5-3.0 m. (5-10 ft.) high.

*Range*—Tropical and Temperate America; cultivated in nearly all parts of the world where the climate is sufficiently warm.

*Properties*—Demulcent, emolient, nutrient.

*Preparation*—Glyceritum Amyli.

**STAVESACRE**—*See Staphisagria*.**STILLINGIA**—*Stillingia*—Queen's Root.

The root of *Stillingia sylvatica* Linné (nat. ord. *Euphorbiaceæ*).

*Synonym*—Queen's Delight.

Perennial herb, slender stems 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) high.

*Range*—Eastern United States, Virginia to Florida, westward to Texas.

*Habitat*—Pine barrens, dry sandy soil.

*Constituents*—Sylvacrol, probably a glucoside, resin, fixed oil, volatile oil, gum, starch, tannin, etc.

*Properties*—Alterative, anti-venereal, in large doses emetic.

*Dose*—1-2 gms. (15-30 grs.)

*Preparation*—Extractum *Stillingiæ* Fluidum.

**STILLINGIA SYLVATICA**—*See Stillingia*.**STORAX**—*Styrax*.

A balsam prepared from the inner bark of *Liquidambar orientalis* Miller (nat. ord. *Hamamelaceæ*).

Tree 6-12 m. (20-40 ft.) high.

*Range*—Asia Minor, near the southwest coast; so far as known not found wild outside of this locality.

*Habitat*—In large forests, along valleys.

*Constituents*—Styrol or cinnamene ( $C_8H_8$ ), cinnamic acid ( $C_9H_8O_2$ ), a little benzoic acid, styracin, phenylpropyl cinnamate, ethyl cinnamate, storesin, resinous compound, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, expectorant, diuretic.



*Dose*—0.65–1.3 gm. (10–20 grs.)

*Preparation*—Tinctura Benzoini Composita.

### **STRAMONIUM LEAVES**—*Stramonii Folia*.

The leaves of *Datura Stramonium* Linné (nat. ord. *Solanaceæ*).

*Synonyms*—Thornapple, Jamestown-weed, Jimson-weed (corruption of preceeding), Apple Peru.

Coarse annual herb 0.6–1.8 m. (2–6 ft.) high.

*Range*—Probably native to the district of the Caspian Sea; introduced into and common in nearly all parts of the world except cold temperate and arctic regions.

*Habitat*—Waste ground in rich soil.

*Constituents*—Daturine, mucilage, albumin, etc.

*Properties*—Diuretic, mydriatic, narcotic poison.

*Dose*—0.06–0.2 gm. (1–3 grs.)

*Antidotes*—Evacuants; cold to head; active cathartics; ammonia externally and internally; stimulants; opium.

### **STRAMONIUM SEED**—*Stramonii Semen*.

The seed of *Datura Stramonium* Linné (nat. ord. *Solanaceæ*).

[See Stramonium Leaves.]

*Constituents*—Fixed oil (about 25 per cent.), resin, mucilage, proteids, alkaloids (about 0.3 per cent.), etc.

*Properties*—Diuretic, mydriatic, narcotic poison.

*Dose*—0.06–0.12 gm. (1–2 grs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Stramonii Seminis. Extractum Stramonii Seminis Fluidum. Tinctura Stramonii Seminis.

*Antidotes*—See Stramonium Leaves.

### **STROPHANTHUS**—*Strophanthus*.

The seed of *Strophanthus hispidus* DeCandolle (nat. ord. *Apocynaceæ*).

A woody climbing plant, trailing over the ground and hanging in festoons from the trees, often reaching the tops of the loftiest.

*Range*—Tropical Africa; Kombe in the Manganja country, Gaboon district, and in Guinea and Senegambia.

*Habitat*—Forests near the coast.

**Constituents**—Kombic acid, strophanthin (considered the active principle of the drug,  $C_{31}H_{48}O_{12}$ ), etc.

**Properties**—Heart sedative.

**Dose**—0.006-0.016 gm. ( $\frac{1}{16}$ - $\frac{1}{4}$  gr.) of powder, or 0.1-0.3 c.c. (2-5 min.) of tincture.

**Preparation**—Tinctura Strophanthi.

**STROPHANTHUS HISPIDUS**—See *Strophanthus*.

**STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA**—See *Nux Vomica*.

**STYRAX BENZOIN**—See *Benzoin*.

**SUGAR**—*Saccharum*—Cane Sugar.

A refined sugar obtained from *Saccharum officinarum* Linné<sup>1</sup>, and from various species or varieties of *Sorghum* (nat. ord. *Gramineæ*); also from one or more varieties of *Beta vulgaris* Linné<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Chenopodiaceæ*).

**Composition**— $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ .

**Properties and Uses**—Demulcent, lenitive, nutritive; used to mask taste of medicine, externally in certain ulcerations, and as a preservative.

**Preparations**—Syrupus, (Compound Syrup, etc.)

1—*Saccharum officinarum* Linné—Sugar Cane. Large perennial herb with a smooth, jointed, leafy stem 1.8-3.6 m. (6-12 ft.) high.

**Range**—India; cultivated extensively in other parts of the warm temperate and torrid zones.

2—*Beta vulgaris* Linné—Beet — Mangold-Wurzel.

Hardy biennial herb with large erect succulent leaves, partially or entirely blood red in color, and a large fleshy root which in addition to its value as a source of sugar is much esteemed for the table.

**Range**—Extensively cultivated in many parts of Europe and of the United States.

**SUMBUL**—*Sumbul*.

The root of *Ferula Sumbul* (Kauffman) Hooker filius (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

**Synonym**—*Euryangium Sumbul* Kauffman.

Large perennial umbellifer with root leaves 75 cm. (2½ ft.) long and stem 1.8-2.4 m. (6-8 ft.) high.

**Range**—Central and Northeastern Asia.

**Habitat**—In mountainous districts up to an elevation of 900-1200 m. (3000-4000 ft.)

**Constituents**—Soft resin (about 9 per cent.), angelic acid, methylcrotonic acid, valerianic acid, bitter extractive, sugar, starch, umbelliferon, etc.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, nervine.

**Dose**—0.6-1.3 gms. (10-20 grs.)

**Preparation**—Tinctura Sumbul.

**SWEET FLAG**—See *Calamus*.

**SWERTIA CHIRATA**—See *Chirata*.

**TABACUM**—See *Tobacco*.

**TAMARIND**—*Tamarindus*.

The preserved pulp of the fruit of *Tamarindus Indica* Linné (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

**Synonyms**—*T. occidentalis* Gärtner, *T. officinalis* Hooker.

Large tree 18-24 m. (60-80 ft.) high.

**Range**—India, Tropical Africa, East India Islands; naturalized in West Indies.

**Constituents**—Tartaric, citric, a little malic, and acetic acids—mostly as potassium compounds—sugar, pectin, tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Refrigerant, laxative.

**Dose**—4-30 gms. (1-8 drs.)

**Preparation**—Confectio Sennæ.

**TAMARINDUS INDICA**—See *Tamarind*.

**TANACETUM**—See *Tansy*.

**TANACETUM VULGARE**—See *Tansy*.

**TANSY**—*Tanacetum*.

The leaves and inflorescence of *Tanacetum vulgare* Linné (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

Perennial herb 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) high.

**Range**—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America, especially in Eastern United States and Canada.

**Habitat**—Along roadsides, escaped from gardens.

**Constituents**—Volatile oil ( $\frac{1}{4}$  per cent.), tanacetin, fat, resin, tannin, mucilage, sugar, tartrates, citrates and malates.

**Properties**—Stimulant, tonic, anthelmintic, diuretic, emmenagogue.

**Dose**—1 4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

### TAR—*Pix Liquida*.

An empyreumatic oleoresin obtained by the destructive distillation of the wood of *Pinus palustris* Miller<sup>1</sup>, and of other species of *Pinus* (nat. ord. *Coniferae*).

**Synonyms**—1—*P. australis* Michaux.—Broom Pine, Pitch Pine, Yellow Pine, Long-leaved Pine.

Evergreen tree 18-21 m. (60-70 ft.) high.

**Range**—United States; Norfolk Virginia, southward through the Carolinas to Florida, and Texas, extending inland from the coast about 100 miles.

**Habitat**—Low sandy barrens.

**Constituents**—Acetic acid and smaller quantities of formic, propionic, and capronic acids; acetone, methylic alcohol, mesit, toluol, xylol, cumol, methol, naphthalin, pyrene, chrysene, retene, paraffin, phenols, creosote, pyrocatechin, empyreumatic resin. Composition of commercial tar is variable.

**Properties**—Stimulant, irritant, insecticide.

**Dose**—0.3-1.3 gms. (5-20 grs.)

**Preparations**—Syrupus Picis Liquidæ. Unguentum Picis Liquidæ.

### TARAXACUM—*Taraxacum*—Dandelion.

The root of *Taraxacum officinale* Weber (nat. ord. *Compositæ*).

**Synonyms**—*T. Taraxacum* (Linné) Karst., *Leontodon Taraxacum* Linné, *T. Dens-leonis* Desfontaines.

Perennial herb with radical leaves, flower scape about 15 cm. (6 in.) high, lengthening before the achenes mature.

**Range**—Europe; naturalized in North America; common.

**Habitat**—Grassy places near roadsides, etc.

**Constituents**—In the early spring dandelion contains uncrystallizable sugar which diminishes towards fall. In fall it contains inulin (about 24 per cent.), pectin, taraxacin (crystallizable bitter principle), resin, taraxacerin, glutinous and wax-like bodies, etc.

**Properties**—Deobstruent, tonic in hepatic disorders; continued use deranges digestion.

*Dose*—2-8 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 drs.)

*Preparations*—Extractum Taraxaci. Extractum Taraxaci Fluidum.

*NOTE*—The root should be collected in the autumn.

**TARAXACUM OFFICINALE**—*See Taraxacum.*

**TEEL OIL**—*See Oil of Sesamum.*

**TEREBINTHINA**—*See Turpentine.*

**TEREBINTHINA CANADENSIS**—*See Canada Turpentine.*

**THEA SINENSIS**—*See Caffeine.*

**THEINE**—*See Caffeine.*

**THEOBROMA CACAO**—*See Oil of Theobroma.*

**THOROUGHWORT**—*See Eupatorium.*

**THYMOL**—*Thymol.*

A phenol occurring in the volatile oils of *Thymus vulgaris* Linné<sup>1</sup>, *Monarda punctata* Linné<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Labiatae*), and *Carum Ajowan* (Roxburgh) Bentham and Hooker<sup>3</sup> (nat. ord. *Umbelliferae*).

*Composition*— $C_{10}H_{14}O$ .

*Properties and Uses*—Stimulant, antiseptic; chiefly used externally.

*Dose*—0.1-0.3 gm. (1-5 grs.)

*NOTE*—Thymol is produced from the above mentioned volatile oils by fractional distillation, freezing or by saponification.

1—*Thymus vulgaris* Linné = Thyme, Garden Thyme.

A low perennial plant, decumbent and much branched.

*Range*—The Mediterranean region of Europe; naturalized and cultivated in the gardens of Europe and the United States.

*Habitat*—Stony soil.

Volatile oil obtained from the leaves and stems.

2—*Monarda punctata* Linné = *M. lutea* Michaux, American Horse Mint, *Origanum*.

A branching perennial herb 60-90 cm. (2-3 ft.) high.

**Range**—United States; New York to Minnesota, south to Florida and Texas.

**Habitat**—Sandy soil, banks of streams.

The volatile oil is obtained from the leaves and stems.

3—*Carum Ajowan* (Roxburgh) Benth and Hooker,—Ajowan.

An herb with an erect annual stem 0.3-0.9 m. (1-3 ft.) high.

**Range**—Cultivated in Egypt, Persia, India and adjacent countries.

Volatile oil is obtained from the fruit.

**THYMUS VULGARIS**—See *Oil of Thyme*, and *Thymol*.

**TOBACCO**—*Tabacum*.

The commercial dried leaves of *Nicotiana Tabacum* Linné (nat. ord. *Solanaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*N. macrophylla* Lehm.,—Virginian Tobacco.

Large annual herb, erect viscid stem 0.9-1.8 m. (3-6 ft.) high.

**Range**—Tropical America; extensively cultivated in warm temperate and tropical districts of the Americas.

**Constituents**—Nicotine (5-11 per cent.), nicotianin, resin, gum, albumin, extractive, etc.

**Properties**—Diuretic, sedative, emetic, narcotic.

**Dose**—0.03-0.33 0.4 gm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -5-6 grs.)

**Antidotes**—Emetics; astringents; stimulants, external and internal; strychnine.

**TOLUIFERA BALSAMUM**—See *Balsam of Tolu*.

**TOLUIFERA PEREIRÆ**—See *Balsam of Peru*.

**TRAGACANTH**—*Tragacantha*.

A gummy exudation from *Astragalus gummifer* Labillardiere, and from other species of *Astragalus* (nat. ord. *Leguminosæ*).

Small spiny shrubs 0.3-1.2 m. (1-4 ft.) high.

**Range**—Western Asia and Asia Minor.

**Habitat**—Mostly growing on mountains, even to elevations of 2700-3000 m. (9000-10,000 ft.)

**Constituents**—Tragacanthin or bassorin and

the calcium compound of a gummy acid (not identical with arabic acid), starch, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Demulcent; used to impart viscosity to water in order that insoluble powders may be suspended therein, and in the manufacture of troches.

**Preparation**—Mucilago Tragacanthæ.

**NOTE**—Flake tragacanth, regarded as the best variety, is secured from exudations induced by artificial wounds (incisions) upon the stem of the shrub. The spontaneous exudations are also collected. These are considered inferior and constitute much of the commercial article.

**TRITICUM**—*Triticum*—Couch Grass.

The rhizome of *Agropyrum repens* (Linné) Beauvois (nat. ord. *Gramineæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Triticum repens* Linné,—Dog-grass, Quitch or Quick-grass, Quickens, Knot-grass.

Tall grass 0.45–1.0 m. (1½–3½ ft.) high, from a long, creeping, jointed rhizome.

**Range**—Europe and North America; Western and Northern United States.

**Habitat**—In cultivated fields, and in sandy soil, along lakes and water courses.

**Constituents**—Glucose, fruit sugar, inosit, tritacin (about 8 per cent.), mucilage, malates, etc.

**Properties**—Diuretic, aperient.

**Dose**—2–8 gms. (½–2 drs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Tritici Fluidum.

**TURPENTINE**—*Terebinthina*.

A concrete oleoresin obtained from *Pinus palustris* Miller, and from other species of *Pinus* (nat. ord. *Conifera*).

[See Tar.]

**Constituents**—Volatile oil (20–30 per cent.), abietic anhydride, bitter principle, small quantities of formic and succinic acids, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic, astringent, hæmostatic; used externally in ointments and plasters.

**Dose**—0.6–2.0 gms. (10–30 grs.)

**ULMUS**—See *Elm*.

**ULMUS FULVA**—See *Elm*.

**URGINEA MARITIMA**—*See Squill.*

**UVA URSI**—*Uva Ursi*—Bearberry.

The leaves of *Arctostaphylos Uva-Ursi* (Linné) Sprengel (nat. ord. *Ericaceæ*).

*Synonym*—*Arbutus Uva-Ursi* Linné.

Low evergreen shrub with trailing stems.

*Range*—Europe and Asia; United States, New Jersey and Pennsylvania to Missouri, and far north and westward.

*Habitat*—Rocks and bare hills.

*Constituents*—Tannin (6-7 per cent.), gallic acid, arbutin, ericolin, ursone, etc.

*Properties*—Astringent, tonic, diuretic, nephritic.

*Dose*—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

*Preparations*—*Extractum Uvæ Ursi*. *Extractum Uvæ Ursi Fluidum*.

**VALERIAN**—*Valeriana*.

The rhizome and roots of *Valeriana officinalis* Linné (nat. ord. *Valerianææ*).

*Synonyms*—*V. angustifolia* Tausch, *V. sambucifolia* Mikan.

Perennial herb 0.6-1.2 m. (2-4 ft.) high, form peculiar to dry soil is about 60 cm. (2 ft.) high.

*Range*—Europe and Northern Asia; naturalized and cultivated in New England.

*Habitat*—Moist and dry localities, often on chalky soil.

*Constituents*—Volatile oil ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 per cent.), valerianic, formic, acetic, and malic acids, chatinine, tannin, resin, etc.

*Properties*—Stimulant, anodyne, antispasmodic, nervine.

*Dose*—2-6 gms. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$  drs.)

*Preparations*—*Extractum Valerianæ Fluidum*. *Tinctura Valerianæ*. *Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata*.

**VALERIANA OFFICINALIS**—*See Valerian.*

**VANILLA**—*Vanilla*.

The fruit of *Vanilla planifolia* Andrews (nat. ord. *Orchideæ*).

*Synonym*—Mexican Vanilla.

Fleshy perennial climbing plant.

*Range*—Eastern and Southeastern Mexico; cultivated in the tropics.



**Habitat**—On trees in deep forests where the atmosphere is hot and damp.

**Constituents**—Vanillin (about 1.7 per cent.), fixed oil (about 11 per cent.), resin, sugar, mucilage, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Carminative, stimulant, aphrodisiac, antihysterical; used in flavoring.

**Dose**—0.3-2.0 gms. (5-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Tinctura Vanillæ.

**VANILLA PLANIFOLIA**—See *Vanilla*.

**VERATRINE**—*Veratrina*.

A mixture of alkaloids obtained from the seed of *Asagraea officinalis* (Schlechtendal et Chamisso) Lindley (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*Veratrum officinale* Chamisso et Schlechtendal, *Schœnocaulon officinale* Gray, —*Sabadilla*, *Cevadilla*.

Bulbous herb with linear grass-like leaves, scape 1.5 m. (5 ft.) or more high.

**Range**—Mexico and Guatemala to Venezuela.

**Habitat**—Grassy slopes 1050-1200 m. (3500-4000 ft.) above sea level.

**Constituents**—A mixture of alkaloids—cevadine ( $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$ ), veratrine ( $C_{37}H_{53}NO_{11}$ ), cevadilline ( $C_{34}H_{53}NO_8$ ), and derivatives.

**Properties and Uses**—Powerful irritant, sedative, rubefacient, poisonous; used externally as a counter-irritant.

**Dose**—0.0016-0.016 gm. ( $\frac{1}{10}$ - $\frac{1}{4}$  gr.)

**Preparations**—Oleatum Veratrinæ. Unguentum Veratrinæ.

**Antidotes**—Evacuation of stomach; tannin solution; stimulants; application of warmth.

**VERATRUM VIRIDE**—*Veratrum Viride*—American Hellebore.

The rhizome and roots of *Veratrum viride* Solander (nat. ord. *Liliaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*V. album* Michaux, *V. album* var. *viride* Baker, *Helonias viride* Ker.,—Swamp Hellebore.

Perennial herb 0.6-2.1 m. (2-7 ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; Canada and the United States, as far south as Georgia.

**Habitat**—Swamps and low ground in woodlands, damp thickets.

**Constituents**—Resin, starch and alkaloids: jervine, veratroidine, pseudojervine, rubijervine, cevadine.

**Properties**—Emetic, diaphoretic, sedative, errhine, acro-narcotic poison.

**Dose**—0.06-0.12 gm. (1-2 grs.)

**Preparations**—Extractum Veratri Viridis Fluidum. Tinctura Veratri Viridis.

**Antidotes**—Recumbent posture; evacuation of stomach (stomach pump); stimulants; heat to extremities; artificial respiration; atropine; morphine; ammonia; amyl nitrite.

**VERONICA VIRGINICA**—See *Leptandra*.

**VIBURNUM OPULUS** — *Viburnum Opulus* — Cramp Bark.

The bark of *Viburnum Opulus* Linné (nat. ord. *Caprifoliaceæ*).

**Synonyms**—*V. opulus*, var. *Americana* Torrey and Gray, *V. trilobum* Marshall, — High Bush Cranberry, Squawbush.

Upright shrub 1.2-3.0 m. (4-10 ft.) high.

**Range**—Europe, Asia, North America; Nova Scotia, Manitoba and the Dakotas, south to Pennsylvania and New Jersey.

**Habitat**—Low ground along streams.

**Constituents**—Valerianic and malic acids, tannin and viburnin, etc.

**Properties**—Used as an antispasmodic and uterine sedative. Probably its properties are the same as those of black haw (*I. prunifolium* L.) but this has not been demonstrated. (See U. S. Disp., seventeenth edition, page 1445).

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Virburni Opuli Fluidum.

**VIBURNUM PRUNIFOLIUM**—See *Black Haw*.

**VINUM ALBUM**—See *Wine, White*.

**VINUM RUBRUM**—See *Wine, Red*.

**VIRGINIA SNAKEROOT**—See *Serpentaria*.

**VITIS VINIFERA**—See *Wine, White and Red*.

**WAHOO**—See *Euonymus*.

**WHITE OAK—*Quercus Alba*.**

The bark of *Quercus alba* Linné (nat. ord. *Cupuliferae*).

**Synonyms**—This species hybridizes with several other species of *Quercus*, particularly, *Q. macrocarpa* Engelm., *Q. minor* Coulter and *Q. Prinus* Linné.

Tree 15-30 m. (50-100 ft.) high.

**Range**—North America; Quebec, Maine to Florida, west to the Dakotas, Kansas and Texas.

**Habitat**—Woodlands in all soils.

**Constituents**—Tannin (6-11 per cent.), red-brown coloring matter, pectin, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Astringent; chiefly used externally.

**Dose**—1-4 gms. (15-60 grs.)

**NOTE**—Bark taken from the young wood is richer in tannin than that from the old.

**WILD CHERRY—*Prunus Virginiana*.**

The bark of *Prunus serotina* Ehrhart (nat. ord. *Rosaceae*).

**Synonyms**—*Prunus Virginiana* Miller, *Cerasus serotina* Loiseleur.

Large tree 15-30 m. (50-100 ft.) high and 0.45 1.2 m. (1½-4 ft.) in diameter.

**Range**—North America, Nova Scotia to Florida, west to Minnesota, East Nebraska and Louisiana.

**Habitat**—Rich woodlands.

**Constituents**—Tannin (about 3½ per cent.), gallic acid (?), bitter principle, amorphous principle, a ferment, resin, etc.

**Properties**—Tonic, sedative, pectoral.

**Dose**—2-4 gms. (30-60 grs.)

**Preparations**—*Extractum Pruni Virginianæ* Fluidum. *Infusum Pruni Virginianæ*. *Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ*.

**NOTE**—The bark should be collected in the autumn. That from very small or very old branches should be rejected.

**WINE, RED—*Vinum Rubrum*.**

An alcoholic liquid made by fermenting the juice of fresh colored grapes, the fruit of *Vitis vinifera* Linné (nat. ord. *Vitaceae*), in the presence of their skins.

**Constituents**—Alcohol (12.4-17.3 per cent., by volume), water, sugar, tannin, potassium bitartrate, calcium tartrate, acids, coloring matter, etc.

**Use**—Chiefly as a stimulant.

1—*Vitis vinifera* Linné—A climbing woody shrub.

**Range**—Western Asia; cultivated throughout the world in the temperate zone.

## WINE, WHITE—*Vinum Album*.

An alcoholic liquid, made by fermenting the juice of fresh grapes, the fruit of *Vitis vinifera* Linné (nat. ord. *Vitaceæ*), freed from seeds, stems, and skins.

**Constituents**—Alcohol (12.4-17.3 per cent., by volume), sugar, water, acids, tannin in small quantities, etc.

**Use**—Chiefly as a stimulant.

[See Wine, Red.]

## WITCH HAZEL—*See Hamamelis*.

## WORMSEED, AMERICAN—*See Chenopodium*.

## WORMWOOD—*See Absinthium*.

## XANTHOXYLUM—*Xanthoxylum*—Prickly Ash.

The bark of *Xanthoxylum Americanum* Miller<sup>1</sup>, and of *Xanthoxylum Clava-Herculis* Linné<sup>2</sup> (nat. ord. *Rutaceæ*).

**Constituents**—Acrid green oil, resin, bitter principle, little tannin, etc.

**Properties**—Sialagogue, stimulant, alterative, emetic.

**Dose**—0.65-2.0 gms. (10-30 grs.)

**Preparation**—Extractum Xanthoxyli Fluidum.

1—*X. Americanum* Miller.

**Synonyms**—*X. fraxineum* Willdenow, Northern Prickly Ash, Toothache Tree.

Shrub 1.5-3.0 m. (5-10 ft.) high.

**Range**—Northern, Middle and Western States.

**Habitat**—Rocky hillsides, frequently in rich soil, along banks of streams.

2—*X. Clava-Herculis* Linné.

**Synonyms**—*X. Carolinianum* Lamarck, Southern Prickly Ash, Toothache Tree,

Yellow-thorn, Yellow-wood, Hercules-club.  
Small tree or shrub.

*Range*—Virginia to Western Texas and probably into Mexico.

*Habitat*—Dry sandy soil, especially near the coast.

*NOTE*—In *X. Americanum* the spines arise directly from the bark while in *X. Clava-Herculis* they are situated on the summits of conical corky processes.

**XANTHOXYLUM AMERICANUM**—*See Xanthoxylum.*

**XANTHOXYLUM CLAVA-HERCULIS** — *See Xanthoxylum.*

**YELLOW DOCK**—*See Rumex.*

**YELLOW JASMINE**—*See Gelsemium.*

**YELLOW PARILLA**—*See Menispermum.*

**ZANTHOXYLUM**—*See Xanthoxylum.*

**ZEAL**—*Zea*—Corn Silk.

The styles and stigmas of *Zea Mays* Linné  
(nat. ord. *Gramineæ*).

[*See Starch.*]

*Constituents*—Mucilage, maizenic acid, fixed oil, resin, salts, sugar, mucilage, etc.

*Properties*—Diuretic, lithontriptic, demulcent.

*Dose*—1.3-2.0 gms. (20-30 grs.)

*Preparation*—*Extractum Zea Fluidum.*

**ZEAL MAYS**—*See Starch and Zea.*

**ZINGIBER**—*See Ginger.*

**ZINGIBER OFFICINALE**—*See Ginger.*

## ANIMAL DRUGS.

---

**ACIPENSER HUSO**—*See Isinglass.*

**ADEPS**—*See Lard.*

**ADEPS LANÆ HYDROSUS**—*See Wool-fat, Hydrous.*

**APIS MELLIFICA**—*See Honey,—Wax, Yellow and White.*

**BEESWAX**—*See Wax, Yellow.*

**BLACK COCHINEAL**—*See Cochineal.*

**BLACK-GRAIN COCHINEAL**—*See Cochineal.*

**BOS TAURUS**—*See Ox Gall.*

**CANTHARIDES**—*Cantharis*—Spanish Flies.

Dried bodies of *Cantharis vesicatoria* DeGeer (class *Insecta*; order *Coleoptera*).

Shining copper-green insects about 15 30 mm. ( $\frac{3}{8}$ – $1\frac{1}{8}$  in.) long.

*Range*—Western Asia, Southern and Central Europe; chiefly Spain, Southern France and Italy.

*Habitat*—Most abundant on the leaves of *Oleaceæ* and *Caprifoliaceæ*: privet, ash, lilac, elder and white poplar leaves are especially preferred by them.

*Constituents*—Catharidin, fat, odorous compound, various extractives, etc.

*Properties*—Diuretic, aphrodisiac, acrid poison; externally rubefacient, vesicant.

*Dose*—0.01–0.13 gm. ( $\frac{1}{8}$ –2 grs.)

*Preparations*—Ceratum Cantharidis. Colodium Cantharidatum. Tinctura Cantharidis.

*Antidotes*—Evacuation, emetics or stomach pump; emollient drinks (not oils, or oil emulsions); oleaginous injections into the bladder; morphine.

**NOTE**—The several species of *Cantharis* found

in the United States—potato flies— and employed as substitutes for *C. vesicatoria* are no longer recognized by the Pharmacopœia. Some of these have proven quite efficient, *C. vittata*, one of the species, was formerly official.

**CANTHARIS VESICATORIA**—See *Cantharides*.

**CANTHARIS VITTATA**—See *Cantharides*.

**CERA ALBA**—See *Wax, White*.

**CERA FLAVA**—See *Wax, Yellow*.

**CETACEUM**—See *Spermaceti*.

**COCCUS**—See *Cochineal*.

**COCCUS CACTI**—See *Cochineal*.

**COCHINEAL**—*Coccus*.

The dried female of *Coccus cacti* Linné (class *Insecta*; order *Hemiptera*).

*Range*—Central America, Mexico, Southern United States, West Indies.

*Habitat*—On various species of cactus and allied plants; largely cultivated on *Opuntia cochinillifera* Miller.

*Constituents*—Carminic acid (about 10 per cent.), wax (coccerin) and fat (together about 18 per cent.), etc.

*Properties and Uses*—Stimulant, antispasmodic, diuretic; chiefly employed in coloring tinctures, powders, etc.

*Dose*—0.06 1.0 gm. (1 15 grs.)

**NOTE**—There are two varieties of *cochineal* on the market the characters of which are indicated by their respective names:—SILVER-GRAY or SILVER-GRAIN, and the BLACK or BLACK-GRAIN *cochineal*. The first is often adulterated with carbonate or sulphate of barium and lead, the second with ivory-black, or manganese dioxide.

**COD LIVER OIL**—*Oleum Morrhue*—*Oleum Jecoris Aselli*.

A fixed oil obtained from the fresh livers of *Gadus Morrhua* Linné, and of other species of *Gadus* (class *Pisces*; order *Teleostia*; family *Gadidae*).

*Range and Habitat*—North Atlantic Ocean, especially off the banks of Newfoundland.

**Constituents**—Chiefly olein with palmitin and stearin; various alkaloidal substances, etc.

**Properties**—Demulcent, alterative, nutritive.

**Dose**—4 15 c.c. (1-4 fl. drs.)

**FEL BOVIS**—*See Ox Gall.*

**GADUS MORRHUA**—*See Cod Liver Oil.*

**GALLUS BANKIVA, VAR. DOMESTICA**—*See Yolk of Egg.*

**HONEY**—*Mel.*

A saccharine secretion deposited in the honey comb by the honey bee, *Apis mellifica* Linné (class *Insecta*; order *Hymenoptera*).

**Range**—Wild or escaped in parts of Asia, Russia, Italy and France; semi-domesticated in nearly all parts of the world.

**Constituents**—Grape sugar or dextrose, fruit sugar or levulose, little wax, proteids, volatile oil, formic acid (in minute quantities), mucilage, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Demulcent, laxative, nutritive; sometimes employed externally as a mild stimulant and as an application to *foul ulcers*.

**Preparation**—*Mel Despumatum*.

**NOTE**—It has been demonstrated that the flavor and character of honey is considerably affected by the nature of the plants on which the bees feed so that when these plants are noxious the honey may have something of that character.

**HYDROUS WOOL-FAT**—*See Wool-fat, Hydrous.*

**ICHTHYOCOLLA**—*See Isinglass.*

**ISINGLASS**—*Ichthyocolla.*

The swimming bladder of the sturgeon, *Acipenser Huso* Linné, and of other species of *Acipenser* (class *Pices*; order *Sturiones*).

**Range**—Caspian Sea, Black Sea and tributary waters.

**Constituents**—Gelatin, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Emollient, nutritive; externally as a protective. It forms the coating of courtplaster.

**Preparation**—*Emplastrum Ichthyocollæ.*



**LARD**—*Adeps.*

Prepared internal fat of the abdomen of the hog, *Sus Scrofa* Linné (class *Mammalia*; order *Pachydermata*).

*Range*—Wild in parts of Continental Europe, Asia, Northern Africa; domesticated.

*Constituents*—Olein (50-60 per cent.), palmitin, stearin.

*Properties*—Demulcent, lenitive.

*Preparations*—*Adeps Benzoinatus*. *Ceratum*. Compound Cerates. *Unguentum*.

**NOTE**—Lard is purified by washing with water, melting, and straining.

**LARD OIL**—*Oleum Adipis.*

A fixed oil expressed from Lard at a low temperature.

[See Lard.]

*Constituents*—Olein, with palmitin and stearin.

*Properties and Uses*—Bland fatty liquid destitute of active medicinal properties. Used in ointments, etc.

**MEL**—*See Honey.***MOSCHUS**—*See Musk.***MOSCHUS MOSCHIFERUS**—*See Musk.***MUSK**—*Moschus.*

The dried secretion from the preputial follicles of the musk-deer, *Moschus moschiferus* Linné (class *Mammalia*; order *Ruminantia*).

*Range*—Central Asia; China and Siberia.

*Habitat*—Alpine; high mountains, among rocky and inaccessible crags.

*Constituents*—Ammonia, an acid, cholesterin, fat, wax, gelatinous and albuminous principles, etc.

*Properties*—Diffusable stimulant, aphrodisiac, antispasmodic.

*Dose*—About 0.06-0.6 gms. (1-10 grs.)

*Preparation*—*Tinctura Moschi*.

**MUTTON SUET**—*See Suet.***OLEUM ADIPIS**—*See Lard Oil.*

**OLEUM JECORIS ASELLI**—*See Cod Liver Oil.*

**OLEUM MORRHUÆ**—*See Cod Liver Oil.*

**OVIS ARIES**—*See Suet, and Wool-fat, Hydrous.*

**OX GALL**—*Fel Bovis*—*Fel Tauri.*

The fresh bile of the ox (*Bos Taurus* Linné; class *Mammalia*; order *Ruminantia*).

**Range and Habitat**—Domesticated in all civilized countries.

**Constituents**—Water (85-90 per cent.), mucilage, bilirubin, other coloring matters, cholesterin, lecithin, salts, etc.

**Properties**—Tonic, laxative.

**Dose**—(Of inspissated bile) 0.33-0.65 gm. (5-10 grs.)

**Preparation**—*Fel Bovis Purificatum.*

**PANCREATIN**—*Pancreatinum.*

A mixture of the enzymes naturally existing in the pancreas of warm-blooded animals, usually obtained from the fresh pancreas of the hog (*Sus scrofa* Linné; class *Mammalia*; order *Pachydermata*).

**Range**—Domesticated; wild in parts of Continental Europe, Asia and Northern Africa.

**Constituents**—Four ferments: trypsin; amyllopsin, steapsin, and a substance which acts as a coagulant of milk.

**Properties and Uses**—Emulsifies fat, converts starch into sugar, peptonizes albumin; used in dyspepsia, and to predigest food.

**Dose**—0.3-1.0 gm. (5-15 grs.)

**PEPSIN**—*Pepsinum.*

A product obtained from the glandular layer of the fresh stomach from a healthy hog (*Sus scrofa* Linné; class *Mammalia*; order *Pachydermata*), containing a proteolytic ferment or enzyme, capable of digesting not less than 3000 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg albumin.

**Use**—In dyspeptic disorders, etc.

**Dose**—0.06-1.0 gm. (1-15 grs.)

**PHYSETER MACROCEPHALUS**—*See Sperm. ceti.*

**SEVUM**—*See Suet.*

**SILVER-GRAIN COCHINEAL**—*See Cochineal.*

**SILVER-GRAY COCHINEAL**—*See Cochineal.*

**SPANISH FLIES**—*See Cantharides.*

**SPERMACETI**—*Cetaceum.*

A peculiar, concrete, fatty substance, obtained from the sperm whale (*Physter macrocephalus* Linné; class *Mammalia*; order *Cetacea*).

*Range*—Indian and Pacific Oceans.

*Constituents*—Mainly cetyl palmitic ester or cetin, etc.

*Properties and Uses*—Lenitive; used in ointments and cerates.

*Preparations*—Ceratum Cetacei. Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.

**SUET**—*Sevum*—Mutton Suet.

The purified internal fat of the abdomen of the sheep (*Ovis Aries* Linné; class *Mammalia*; order *Ruminantia*).

*Range*—Originally mountainous countries, probably Asia; domesticated in nearly all civilized countries.

*Constituents*—Stearin, palmitin, olein, and hircin.

*Properties and Uses*—Lenitive; used in cerates.

**SUS SCROFA**—*See Lard, Lard Oil, Pancreatin, and Pepsin.*

**VITELLUS**—*See Yolk of Egg.*

**WAX, WHITE**—*Cera Alba.*

Yellow Wax, bleached.

[See Wax, Yellow.]

*Preparation*—Ceratum. Compound Cerates.

**WAX, YELLOW**—*Cera Flava*—Beeswax.

A peculiar, concrete substance, prepared by the honey bee (*Apis mellifica* Linné; class *Insecta*; order *Hymenoptera*).

[See Honey.]

*Constituents*—Aromatic and coloring matters, hydrocarbons (12-14 per cent.), cerin or cerotic acid, myricin or myricyl palmitate, etc.

*Properties and Uses*—Protective; used in

ointments, plasters, cerates, surgical dressings, etc.

**Preparations**—*Ceratum Resinæ*. Compound Cerates. *Emplastrum Resinæ*. *Unguentum*.

**WOOL-FAT, HYDROUS**—*Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus*.

The purified fat of the wool of sheep (*Ovis Aries* Linné; class *Mammalia*; order *Ruminantia*), mixed with not more than 30 per cent. of water.

[See Suet.]

**Constituents**—Cholesterin esters of stearic, palmitic, oleic, valerianic, and other acids, etc.

**Properties**—Lenitive; used in ointments.

**YOLK OF EGG**—*Vitellus*.

The yolk of the egg of the hen (*Gallus Bankiva*, var. *domestica* Temminck; class *Aves*; order *Gallinæ*).

**Range**—Java and CochinChina; domesticated.

**Constituents**—Water (48-55 per cent.), vitellin (about 16 per cent.), fat, small quantities of inorganic salts, cholesterin, lecithin, coloring matter, lactic acid, etc.

**Properties and Uses**—Nutritive; used for emulsifying oils, and as a dressing for burns, etc.

**Preparation**—*Glyceritum Vitelli*.

# CONSPECTUS.

## OF THE

### NATURAL ORDERS OF PLANTS.

---

The following is a list of the natural orders, containing species which contribute drugs, mentioned in this work. The general range of each order is given with a brief account of some of the most noticeable characteristics of its members. Limitations in space have made it necessary to exclude a synopsis of the orders and much desirable botanical description. Following each specific name listed is the title of the main article, in the body of the work, in which the plant is discussed.

#### **ANACARDIÆ**—*Cashew Family.*

Trees or shrubs with resinous or milky acrid juice, often poisonous; fruit mostly drupaceous; leaves generally compound; flowers small and inconspicuous. Order found in tropical and temperate zones.

*Pistacia Lentiscus*—Mastic.

*Rhus glabra*—Rhus Glabra.

*Rhus radicans*—Rhus Toxicodendron.

#### **APOCYNACEÆ**—*Dogbane Family.*

Woody or herbaceous plants, chiefly with milky acrid juice which is often drastic or poisonous; leaves usually opposite; fruit a follicle, generally containing many seeds which often bear a tuft of down. Principally a tropical family; few members extending into the temperate zone.

*Apocynum cannabinum*—Apocynum.

*Aspidosperma Quebracho-blanco*—Aspidosperma.

*Strophanthus hispidus*—Strophanthus.

#### **ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ**—*Birthwort Family.*

Twining shrubs or low herbs; fruit a six-celled capsule or berry. Small family of bit-

ter tonic or stimulant, sometimes aromatic plants; chiefly found in the tropics.

*Aristolochia reticulata* }  
*Aristolochia Serpentaria* } *Serpentaria*.

### AROIDEÆ—*Arum Family*.

Herbs, often large and palm-like in appearance, with acrid or pungent juice; fruit usually a berry. Large family, chiefly tropical.

*Acorus Calamus*—*Calamus*.

### ASCLEPIADEÆ—*Milkweed Family*.

Woody or herbaceous plants with milky juice; entire leaves opposite or whorled; fruit a many seeded follicular pod, seeds mostly bearing a tuft of down. Large family chiefly tropical.

*Asclepias tuberosa*—*Asclepias*.

### BERBERIDACEÆ—*Barberry Family*.

Shrubs or herbs with alternate or radical leaves; fruit a berry or pod. The plants of this order generally possess acid, bitter, and astringent qualities. They are distributed through most parts of the temperate zones.

*Caulophyllum thalictroides*—*Caulophyllum*.

*Podophyllum peltatum*—*Podophyllum*.

### BETULACEÆ—*Birch Family*.

Trees or shrubs, monoecious flowers in catkins; with deciduous leaves; trees usually valuable for timber. The order is found in Europe, Northern Asia, North America and in cooler parts of South America.

*Betula lenta*—*Oil of Betula*, Volatile.

### BURSERACEÆ—*Myrrh Family*.

Trees and shrubs with alternate compound leaves; abounding in resinous or oily secretions. Nearly all the species of the order are tropical.

*Commiphora Myrrha*—*Myrrh*.

### CAPRIFOLIACEÆ—*Honeysuckle Family*.

Shrubs (rarely herbs), frequently twining; leaves opposite; flowers often showy and fragrant; fruit a berry or drupe; drastic and purgative principles common. Plants of the order are found in Northern Europe, Asia, America and Africa.

*Sambucus Canadensis*—*Sambucus*.

*Viburnum Opulus*—*Viburnum Opulus*.

*Viburnum prunifolium*—*Black Haw*.

### CELASTRINEÆ—*Stafftree Family*.

Shrubs or small trees, sometimes climbers; leaves usually alternate; fruit a capsule, indehiscent drupe, or a samara. The plants of this order are more or less acrid in their properties, some yield oils. They are chiefly

natives of the warmer parts of the globe, more abundant however, beyond the tropics than within.

*Euonymus atropurpureus*—Euonymus.

### CHENOPODIACEÆ—Goosefoot Family.

Rough herbs or undershrubs; flowers greenish, inconspicuous. Members of the order are found in waste places in all parts of the world.

*Chenopodium ambrosioides*, and var. *anthelminticum*—Chenopodium.

*Beta vulgaris*—Sugar.

### COMPOSITÆ—Composite or Sunflower Family.

Herbs and shrubs, rarely arborescent in warm countries; flowers on a common receptacle and surrounded by a common involucre; fruit an achene. Order is very large and found in all parts of the world.

*Anacyclus Pyrethrum*—Pyrethrum.

*Anthemis nobilis*—Anthemis.

*Arctium Lappa*, and other species of *Arctium*—Lappa.

*Arnica montana*—Arnica Flowers.

*Artemisia Absinthium*—Absinthium.

*Artemisia pauciflora*—Santonica.

*Calendula officinalis*—Calendula.

*Erigeron Canadense*—Oil of Erigeron.

*Eupatorium perfoliatum*—Eupatorium.

*Grindelia robusta* { Grindelia.

*Grindelia squarrosa* }

*Inula Helenium*—Inula.

*Lactuca virosa*—Lactucarium.

*Matricaria Chamomilla*—Matricaria.

*Tanacetum vulgare*—Tansy.

*Taraxacum officinale*—Taraxacum.

### CONIFERÆ—Pine Family.

Trees or shrubs with resinous juice; seeds and ovules chiefly collected in cones; leaves mostly needle-like or awl-shaped, persistent, making the tree evergreen. The order is well distributed over the world, but is most abundant in the temperate zone.

*Abies balsamea*—Canada Turpentine.

*Abies excelsa*—Pitch.

*Juniperus communis*—Oil of Juniper.

*Juniperus Oxycedrus*—Oil of Cade.

*Juniperus Sabina*—Savine.

*Pinus palustris*, and other species of *Pinus*—Tar.

### CONVOLVULACEÆ—Convolvulus or Bindweed Family.

Generally twining or trailing herbs or shrubs, with alternate leaves and regular 5-parted flowers; frequently with a milky

juice. Many of the plants of this order have an acrid principle and possess purgative qualities. Chiefly found in tropical countries, rare in cold climates.

*Convolvulus Scammonia*—Scammony.

*Ipomœa Jalapa*—Jalap.

### CRUCIFERÆ—Mustard Family.

Herbs and a few low shrubs; sepals and petals 4 each, stamens 6; fruit a silique or silicle. A large family of plants with a pungent or acrid watery juice, none poisonous; many are culinary vegetables. Order widely distributed, especially abundant in cold and temperate regions.

*Brassica alba*—Mustard, White.

*Brassica nigra*—Mustard, Black.

### CUCURBITACEÆ—Cucumber, Gourd and Melon Family.

Succulent climbing herbs; leaves alternate; fruit succulent, one-cavities, many-seeded, often possessed of powerful purgative qualities, that of many species edible, especially when cultivated. The order is chiefly native to hot countries.

*Bryonia alba* }  
*Bryonia dioica* } Bryonia.

*Citrullus Colocynthis*—Colocynth.

*Cucurbita Pepo*—Pumpkin Seed.

*Ecballium Elaterium*—Elaterin.

### CUPULIFERÆ—Oak Family.

Trees or shrubs with alternate simple leaves, flowers monœcious; fruit a one-seeded nutlet. The plants of this order afford large quantities of valuable timber, and are chiefly found in the Northern Hemisphere.

*Castanea dentata*—Castanea.

*Fagus sylvatica*—Creosote.

*Quercus alba*—White Oak.

*Quercus lusitanica*—Nutgall.

### ERICACEÆ—Heath Family.

Shrubs or trees, sometimes herbs; leaves alternate, simple, evergreen, rigid. Some species are astringent, some have edible fruit while others are poisonous. A large order well distributed over the earth, especially in cool climates.

*Arctostaphylos Uva-Ursi*—Uva-Ursi.

*Chimaphila umbellata*—Chimaphila.

*Gaultheria procumbens*—Oil of Gaultheria.

### EUPHORBIACEÆ—Spurge Family.

Trees, shrubs or herbs with a milky acrid juice, flowers mostly inconspicuous. Many of the species are acrid and poisonous. A large



order in the warmer parts of the globe and well represented in the cooler countries.

*Croton Eluteria*—Cascarilla.

*Croton Tiglium*—Oil, Croton.

*Hevea*, various species of—India Rubber.

*Mallotus Philippinensis*—Kamala.

*Ricinus communis*—Oil, Castor.

*Stillingia sylvatica*—Stillingia.

## FILICES—*Ferns*.

Leafy, herbaceous (sometimes arborescent), perennial plants. The leaves arise singly upon the stems and grow upward from the rhizome (horizontal stem), or are borne as a crown upon the upright stem. The leaves bear upon their surfaces small one-cavities vesicles (sporangia) which contain numerous minute spores. A large order well represented on most continents.

*Dryopteris Filix-mas* } *Aspidium*.  
*Dryopteris marginalis* }

## GENTIANACEÆ—*The Gentian Family*.

Annual or perennial herbs with opposite leaves; watery juice, generally possessing a bitter tonic principle; some species are emetic and narcotic. The order is found in most all parts of the world, but is especially adapted to temperate and cold climates. A few species inhabit hot plains.

*Gentiana lutea*—Gentian.

*Swertia Chirata*—Chirata.

## GERANIACEÆ—*Geranium or Cranesbill Family*.

Mostly herbs (rarely shrubby or arborescent); stems with swollen joints, astringent and aromatic qualities are prevalent, many species are fragrant, some with edible tubers; fruit a capsule. Order is found in temperate and sub-tropical countries.

*Geranium maculatum*—Geranium.

## GIGARTINEÆ.

An order of marine plants with flat or cylindrical, branching thalli, generally rose tinted and bearing numerous globose capsules filled with spores. The order furnishes several species which are edible.

*Chondrus crispus* } *Chondrus*.  
*Gigartina mamillosa* }

## GRAMINEÆ—*Grass Family*.

Herbaceous or rarely woody plants with round, usually hollow, jointed stems bearing alternate leaves with split sheaths. The order is found in all climates. In tropics some species are large and almost tree like, in temperate climates they cover the ground in close

mat. Many species are valued on account of their starchy seeds or nutritive herbage: viz., corn, wheat. With possibly one or two exceptions none are poisonous.

*Agropyrum repens*—Triticum.

*Saccharum officinarum*—Sugar.

*Zea Mays*—Starch.

## GUTTIFERÆ.

Trees and shrubs with a yellowish or greenish resinous juice and opposite leathery leaves. Some species yield edible fruits which are regarded as delicacies. Some trees of the order furnish valuable timber, most yield a yellow gum resin. All are natives of hot, moist climates.

*Garcinia Hanburii*—Gamboge.

## HAMAMELACEÆ—Witch Hazel Family.

A small order of trees and shrubs with alternate simple leaves; fruit a two-valved, two-beaked, two-celled, woody capsule; natives of North America, Asia and Africa.

*Hamamelis Virginiana*—Hamamelis.

*Liquidambar orientalis*—Storax.

## HYDROPHYLLACEÆ—Waterleaf Family.

Herbs (rarely shrubs) usually with alternate, lobed leaves; fruit a two-valved, one-celled capsule. A small order, chiefly native to the temperate and cold portions of America, some however are found in Africa and the East Indies. The order has no marked properties.

*Eriodictyon glutinosum*—Eriodictyon.

## IRIDEÆ—Iris Family.

Herbs with corms, rhizomes or fibrous roots which are mostly acrid, leaves sword-shaped or grass-like; fruit a three-celled, three-valved capsule. The members of this order are found in both warm and temperate regions, especially the warm temperate zone, and have fragrant, stimulant and acrid qualities.

*Crocus sativus*—Saffron.

*Iris versicolor*—Iris.

## JUGLANDACEÆ—The Walnut Family.

Trees and shrubs with pinnate leaves; fruit a dry drupe, containing a hard one-seeded nut. This family is found in Asia and North America, though small, it includes some of the most valuable timber trees. Members of the order possess an acrid aromatic principle.

*Juglans cinerea*—Juglans.

## LABIATÆ—Mint Family.

Aromatic herbs or shrubs, with 4-angled stems and opposite leaves. Flowers gamo-

petalous; fruit two to four seed-like nutlets. Large order, abundant in warm and temperate regions, rare in cold climates. Considering the size of the order it ranks low from an economic standpoint. Many species however yield oils, etc., which are of medicinal value.

*Hedeoma pulegioides*—Hedeoma.

*Lavandula officinalis*—Oil of Lavender Flowers.

*Marrubium vulgare*—Marrubium.

*Melissa officinalis*—Melissa.

*Mentha arvensis*, var. *piperascens*.

*Mentha Canadensis*, var. *glabrata*. } Menthol.

*Mentha piperita*—Peppermint.

*Mentha viridis*—Spear-mint.

*Monarda punctata*—Thymol.

*Rosmarinus officinalis*—Oil of Rosemary.

*Salvia officinalis*—Salvia.

*Scutellaria lateriflora*—Scutellaria.

*Thymus vulgaris*—Oil of Thyme.

#### LAURINEÆ (LAURACEÆ)—The Laurel Family.

Aromatic trees and shrubs, usually with alternate leaves; fruit a berry or drupe. Members of the order occur in tropical and temperate climates of both hemispheres. Many of the species furnish valuable medicinal and other economic products.

*Cinnamomum Camphora*—Camphor.

*Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*—Cinnamon, Ceylon.

*Cinnamomum* (species undetermined)—Cinnamon, Cassia.

*Cinnamomum* (species undetermined)—Cinnamon, Saigon.

*Sassafras variifolium*—Sassafras.

#### LEGUMINOSÆ—Pulse Family.

Herbs, shrubs and trees with alternate and usually compound leaves; fruit a legume. A very large order of plants distributed throughout the world, but especially abundant in tropical countries. Many species of the order are nutritious, others tonic, astringent or purgative, and a few poisonous.

*Acacia Catechu*—Catechu.

*Acacia Senegal*—Acacia.

*Andira Araroba*—Chrysarobin.

*Astragalus gummifer* (and other species)—Tragacanth.

*Cassia acutifolia* } Senna.

*Cassia angustifolia* }

*Cassia Fistula*—Cassia Fistula.

*Copaiba Langsdorffii* (and other species of *Copaiba*)—Copaiba.

*Cytisus Scoparius*—Scoparius.

*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and var. *glandulifera*—*Glycyrrhiza*.

*Hæmatoxylon Campechianum* — *Hæmatoxylon*.

*Physostigma venenosum*—*Physostigma*.

*Pterocarpus Marsupium*—Kino.

*Pterocarpus santalinus*—Red Saunders.

*Tamarindus Indica*—Tamarind.

*Toluisfera Balsamum*—Balsam of Tolu.

*Toluisfera Pereira*—Balsam of Peru.

## **LICHENES**—*Lichen Family.*

A large order of non-flowering plants which reproduce by spores and are classed with the fungi. The plants consist of branching thalli and are chiefly found in cold climates, extending into very high latitudes. They are essentially air plants but often grow on immersed rocks or those constantly wet by spray. Some species are nutritious, medicinal or furnish dyes.

*Cetraria Islandica*—*Cetraria*.

## **LILIACEÆ**—*Lily Family.*

Perennial, herbaceous or sometimes woody plants, generally with showy 6-parted flowers; leaves entire and generally parallel veined; stems frequently from a rhizome, bulb or corm; natives of temperate and tropical regions. Many of the species are nutritious, others possess emetic, purgative and diaphoretic properties. A number are among our finest ornamental plants.

*Allium sativum*—Garlic.

*Aloe Perryi*—Aloes, Socotrine.

*Aloe vera*—Aloes, Barbadoes.

*Asagræa officinalis*—Veratrine.

*Colchicum autumnale*—Colchicum Root.

*Convallaria majalis*—Convallaria.

*Smilax medica*

*Smilax officinalis*

*Smilax Papyracea*,

and other species of *Smilax*.

*Urginea maritima*—Squill.

*Veratrum viride*—*Veratrum Viride*.

## **LINEÆ (LINACEÆ)**—*Flax Family.*

Herbs, shrubs, rarely trees, with alternate or opposite simple leaves; fruit a six to ten-celled pod. Order is distributed in temperate and tropical climates. Many of the plants yield mucilage, oil and fibre.

*Erythroxylon Coca*—Coca.

*Linum usitatissimum*—Linseed.

## **LOBELIACEÆ**—*Lobelia Family.*

Herbs, rarely shrubs, with a milky juice;

alternate leaves; flowers gamopetalous; fruit a one to several-celled capsule. Members of the order are found in nearly all regions, most abundant however in the temperate zone. Acrid and narcotic qualities prevail, becoming in some species dangerously poisonous.

*Lobelia inflata*—Lobelia.

### LOGANACEÆ—Logania Family.

Herbs, shrubs or trees with opposite entire leaves; showy four to five-parted flowers; fruit a two-celled capsule or berry, sometimes succulent. Order is chiefly tropical or sub-tropical. The plants contain a bitter principle which is often highly poisonous, that of several species is employed in medicine.

*Gelsemium sempervirens*—Gelsemium.

*Spigelia Marylandica*—Spigelia.

*Strychnos Nux-vomica*—Nux Vomica.

### LYCOPODIACEÆ—Club-Moss Family.

Low plants, usually of moss-like aspect, leaves small and scale-like, crowded on the stem which bears at its summit a cone-like collection of sporangia which contain numerous yellow spores. The order is found in all parts of the world, but by far the finest species are grown in the tropics or in countries of even temperature.

*Lycopodium clavatum*, and other species of *Lycopodium*—Lycopodium.

### LYTHRARIÆ—Loosestrife Family.

Herbs, shrubs and trees, often with square stems and branches; usually opposite, entire simple leaves; fruit a membranous capsule. Chiefly tropical plants, some however being found in Europe and North America. The members of the order have astringent qualities, some species afford valuable woods.

*Punica Granatum*—Pomegranate.

### MAGNOLIACEÆ—Magnolia Family.

Trees or shrubs with simple, alternate, leathery leaves; sepals, petals, stamens and pistils generally numerous; fruit various, cone-like or forming a whorl or stellate group, as in *Illicium*, sometimes capsular with ventral or dorsal dehiscence. Plants of this order are chiefly found in the tropical and sub-tropical parts of Asia and America, some species however extend in abundance and luxuriance well into the temperate zone. The bark is generally aromatic and bitter.

*Illicium verum*—Illicium.

### MALVACEÆ—Mallow Family.

Herbs, shrubs and trees with alternate simple leaves; sepals and petals generally

five, stamens indefinite, united in a tube; fruit capsular. Order is found chiefly in tropical countries, although widely distributed elsewhere. Mucilaginous, demulcent plants with tough bark, several yield fibres.

*Althæa officinalis*—Althæa.

*Gossypium herbaceum* and other species of *Gossypium*—Cotton Root Bark.

### **MENISPERMACEÆ**—*Moonseed Family.*

Woody twining plants; simple alternate leaves; flowers with sepals and petals alike; fruit a succulent, 1-seeded drupe. Members of the order chiefly occur in the tropical woods of Asia and America, some species however are commonly wild in temperate zones. They generally contain a bitter principle, which in some is tonic, in others narcotic, or even poisonous.

*Anamirta paniculata*—Picrotoxin.

*Chondodendron tomentosum*—Pareira.

*Fateorhiza palmata*—Calumba.

*Menispermum Canadense*—Menispermum.

### **MYRISTICACEÆ**—*Nutmeg Family.*

Aromatic trees or shrubs, mostly with an acrid reddish juice. Flowers unisexual, perianth usually trifid; fruit succulent, one-celled, two-valved, seed solitary; leaves alternate. There are about seventy-five species in the order, all tropical, chiefly found in the East Indies, and belong to the genus *Myristica*.

*Myristica fragrans*—Mace.

### **MYRTACEÆ**—*The Myrtle Family.*

Trees and shrubs (rarely herbs), mostly with opposite, glandular-dotted leaves. Chiefly natives of warm countries, some however are found in temperate regions, especially in Australia. Many species produce excellent edible fruits, other yield astringent and saccharine substances, and aromatic oils.

*Eucalyptus globulus*—Eucalyptus.

*Eucalyptus oleosa* and some other species of

*Eucalyptus*—Oil of Eucalyptus.

*Eugenia aromatica*—Cloves.

*Melaleuca Leucadendron*—Oil of Cajeput.

*Myrcia acris*—Oil of Myrcia.

*Pimenta officinalis*—Pimenta.

### **OLEACEÆ**—*The Olive Family.*

Woody or rarely herbaceous plants (trees or shrubs), leaves simple or compound, opposite; flowers unisexual, monosepalous, corolla four-cleft; fruit drupaceous, berry-like or capsular. The plants of the order are natives of temper-

ate and tropical regions. They are bitter, tonic and astringent, some yield fixed oil.

*Fraxinus Ornus*—Manna.

*Olea Europæa*—Oil, Olive.

### ORCHIDEÆ—Orchid Family.

Pereunial herbaceous plants, or shrubs, growing with their roots in the soil (terrestrial), or fixed to trees or stones, with their roots in the air (epiphytic). Flowers showy and very irregular, fragrant. None of the species of the order are, unaided, capable of fertilizing their ovules, but are dependent upon insects for the transportation of the pollen and its deposition upon the stigma. Orchids are to be found in all countries except on the verge of the frozen zone, but especially abound in damp tropical forests. The fruits of some species yield valuable aromatic oils.

*Cypripedium parviflorum* } *Cypripedium*.  
*Cypripedium pubescens* }

*Vanilla planifolia*—Vanilla.

### PAPAVERACEÆ—Poppy Family,

Herbs and a few low shrubs, with a milky or colored juice; leaves alternate; flowers usually with two sepals and four petals; fruit generally a many-seeded capsule. The order is found in tropical and temperate zones, and possesses well marked narcotic principles which are employed extensively in medicine.

*Chelidonium majus*—Chelidonium.

*Papaver somniferum*—Opium.

*Sanguinaria Canadensis*—Sanguinaria.

### PEDALIACEÆ—

Herbs with glandular hairs and chiefly opposite, simple leaves; flowers with a five-lobed calyx and monopetalous corolla; fruit bony or capsular. Order is well distributed over the tropics, and abundant in Africa. The seeds of some species yield valuable oils.

*Sesamum Indicum*—Oil of Sesamum.

### PHYTOLACCACEÆ—Pokeweed Family.

Chiefly tropical herbs, sometimes shrubs or trees; leaves alternate, entire; perianth 4-5-parted; ovary of one or several carpels; fruit indehiscent, berry-like, fleshy or dry. Most of the species are more or less acrid, some acting as irritant emetics and purgatives.

*Phytolacca decandra*—Phytolacca Fruit.

### PIPERACEÆ—Pepper Family.

Herbs, shrubs or small trees with jointed stems; flowers in a spike; fruit somewhat fleshy; one-seeded. Pungent, acrid, aromatic properties are common; most contain an acrid

resin and a crystalline principle called piperin. Some are narcotic and astringent. The members of this order are chiefly natives of the hottest parts of the globe.

*Piper angustifolium*—Matico.

*Piper Cubeba*—Cubeb.

*Piper nigrum*—Pepper.

### **POLYGALEÆ—Milkwort Family.**

Herbs (rarely shrubs) with alternate leaves; flowers irregular, sepals 5, petals 3; ovary 2-celled, seeds solitary. The roots yield a milky juice. The bitter principle which pervades the family is sometimes emetic, purgative and tonic; a few species are employed in medicine. The order is found in nearly all parts of the world.

*Krameria triandra* } *Krameria*.

*Krameria Ixina*

*Polygala Senega*—Senega.

### **POLYGONACEÆ—Buckwheat Family.**

Herbs or shrubs (rarely trees), mostly with sheathing stipules, and knotted, jointed stems; fruit an achene, usually triangular. The order is found in almost all parts of the world, more especially in the temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere, some members have astringent and acid properties, some are purgative and emetic, while others are food plants.

*Rheum officinale*—Rhubarb.

*Rumex crispus* and other species of *Rumex*—*Rumex*.

### **PYRENOMYCETES.**

The plants of this order are parasitic and saprophytic in habit; their tissues are mostly hard and somewhat leathery. To the naked eye they generally appear as horn-shaped bodies growing in the heads of rye and other grasses, or as irregular knots and patches on various parts of other plants. The *Pyrenomyces* include many very injurious fungi; which often attack and destroy insects as well as plants. Some members of the order, which is widely distributed, are poisonous.

*Claviceps purpurea*—Ergot.

### **RANUNCULACEÆ—Crowfoot Family.**

Herbs, rarely shrubs, mostly with alternate or radical leaves, usually much divided; sepals generally 4 or 5, often colored, petals sometimes wanting; fruit seed-like, or capsular. The order is chiefly found in temperate and cold climates. The herbage generally possesses considerable acridity and is more or less poisonous. The roots of some species are



virulent poisons. A few species are now employed in medicine, formerly many more.

*Aconitum Napellus*—Aconite.

*Anemone pratensis* }  
*Anemone Pulsatilla* } Pulsatilla.

*Cimicifuga racemosa*—Cimicifuga.

*Delphinium Staphisagria*—Staphisagria.

*Hydrastis Canadensis*—Hydrastis.

### RHAMNÆ—Buckthorn Family.

Trees and shrubs, often spinescent; flowers generally inconspicuous; fruit a drupe or pod. Order is distributed over the greater portion of the globe, but for the most part in the warm and temperate regions. Many species possess a purgative principle, and are bitter. Fruit often mucilaginous, that of some species yielding green or yellow dyes.

*Rhamnus Frangula*—Frangula.

*Rhamnus Purshiana*—Cascara Sagrada.

### ROSACEÆ—Rose Family.

Herbs, shrubs and trees, distributed throughout the world. Flowers polypetalous, regular, stamens numerous; fruit various, drupe, berry, achene or pome. A very large and important order of plants which are almost free from any noxious qualities, and yield the most valuable fruits and other important economic products.

*Hagenia Abyssinica*—Kousso.

*Prunus Amygdalus*, var. *amara*—Almond, Bitter.

*Prunus Amygdalus*, var. *dulcis*—Almond, Sweet.

*Prunus domestica*—Prune.

*Prunus serotina*—Wild Cherry.

*Quillaja Saponaria*—Quillaja.

*Rosa centifolia*—Rose, Pale.

*Rosa Damascena*—Oil of Rose.

*Rosa gallica*—Rose, Red.

*Rubus Canadensis* }  
*Rubus trivialis* } Rubus.  
*Rubus villosus* }

*Rubus idæus*—Raspberry.

### RUBIACEÆ—Madder Family.

Herbs, shrubs and trees; leaves opposite with stipules, or in whorls; flowers monopetalous; ovary compound and inferior. A large order, of which the greater part and all the most important species are tropical. A few species yield dyes, many are employed in medicine, some being among our most important drugs.

*Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*—Ipecac.

*Cinchona Calisaya*  
*Cinchona officinalis* and other } *Cinchona*.  
 species of *Cinchona*  
*Cinchona succirubra*—*Cinchona*, Red.  
*Coffea Arabica*—Caffeine.

### RUTACEÆ—Rue Family.

Shrubs and trees, rarely herbs; leaves dotted with glands and generally heavy scented; flowers regular and 5-parted; fruit usually a capsule or berry. Large order, chiefly belonging to the Old World, but widely distributed throughout the tropical and temperate regions. Many species yield valuable fruits and other products.

*Barosma betulina* }  
*Barosma crenulata* } *Buchu*.  
*Citrus Aurantium*—Orange Peel, Sweet.  
*Citrus Bergamia*—Oil of Bergamot.  
*Citrus Limonum*—Lemon Peel.  
*Citrus vulgaris*—Orange Peel, Bitter.  
*Pilocarpus Jaborandi* }  
*Pilocarpus Selloanus* } *Pilocarpus*.  
*Xanthoxylum Americanum* }  
*Xanthoxylum Clava-* } *Xanthoxylum*.  
*Herculis*

### SANTALACEÆ—Sandalwood Family.

Leafy herbs, shrubs or trees; leaves commonly alternate; flowers usually small and green; fruit with a single seed. Often parasitic on roots; inhabiting tropical and temperate regions, chiefly tropical. A few species are of economic value.

*Santalum album*—Oil of Santal.

### SAPINDACEÆ—Soapberry Family.

Trees and shrubs, rarely herbs; mostly compound or lobed alternate leaves; flowers usually small, 4 or 5-parted; fruit various. The order is distributed throughout temperate and tropical regions, though chiefly tropical. Many species furnish valuable timber and other products of importance.

*Paullinia Cupana*—Guarana.

### SCITAMINEÆ—Banana Family.

Large order of plants, some of considerable size, and generally with quite large leaves; flowers commonly 6-parted, unsymmetrical. Order is almost entirely tropical. Many species produce valuable foods, others furnish aromatics, fibers and various important products.

*Elettaria repens*—Cardamom.

*Zingiber officinalis*—Ginger.

### SCROPHULARINEÆ—Figwort Family.

Herbs or shrubs, rarely trees, a large order

of bitterish plants, many are acrid poisons, Leaves opposite or alternate; flowers gamopetalous, irregular; fruit usually a 2-celled capsule. They range over both hemispheres, extending to the limits of vegetation.

*Digitalis purpurea*—Digitalis.

*Veronica Virginica*—Leptandra.

### SIMARUBEÆ.

Shrubs and trees, with scentless foliage; alternate compound leaves; small flowers, 3 to 5-parted; fruit various; a small order, chiefly tropical. The bark and wood of many species are remarkable for their bitter taste, and are employed in medicine.

*Picrana excelsa*—Quassia.

### SOLANACEÆ—Nightshade Family.

Herbaceous or shrubby plants (rarely trees); leaves alternate; flowers gamopetalous; fruit a many-seeded berry or capsule; juice watery. Though many species are in temperate regions, they are chiefly found in the tropics, especially Tropical America. A few members of this large order are valuable food plants, many others are remarkable for their strong narcotic properties.

*Atropa Belladonna*—Belladonna Leaves.

*Capsicum fastigiatum*—Capsicum.

*Datura Stramonium*—Stramonium Leaves.

*Hyoscyamus niger*—Hyoscyamus.

*Nicotiana Tabacum*—Tobacco.

*Solanum Dulcamara*—Dulcamara.

### STERCULIACEÆ—

Trees and shrubs (a few herbs); leaves alternate; flowers various, often large and handsome; fruit sometimes elongated and fleshy, containing many seeds. A family almost entirely tropical, chiefly found in Australia, America and South Africa.

*Theobroma Cacao*—Oil of Theobroma.

### STYRACEÆ—Storax Family.

A small order of shrubs or trees with alternate leaves; flowers 4 or 5-parted; fruit drupaceous; juice watery. The plants of the order are almost entirely found in Tropical America, Asia and Australia. Only a few species are of economic value.

*Styrax Benzoin*—Benzoin.

### TERNSTRÆMIACEÆ—Tea or Camellia Family.

Trees or shrubs with alternate simple leaves; flowers showy, 5-parted. The order is chiefly found in tropical and warm temperate regions, a few of the species are of economic importance, some others are ornamental.

*Thea Sinensis*—Caffeine.

**THYMELÆACEÆ—Mezereum Family.**

Shrubs or small trees (rarely undershrubs or herbs) with acrid and very tough bark; leaves entire; perianth usually tubular; fruit drupaceous. Found in temperate and tropical regions; few species are of economic value.

*Daphne Mezereum*—Mezereum.

**UMBELLIFERÆ—Parsley Family.**

Herbs, rarely shrubs or trees, with alternate and usually much dissected leaves. Fruit consisting of two seed-like dry carpels which generally contain an aromatic oil. The order is rather large and found in nearly all regions, is most abundant in Northern Europe and Asia. Many species possess acrid poisonous principles, while some are harmless or even edible, generally they may be regarded with suspicion.

*Carum Ajowan*—Thymol.

*Carum Carvi*—Caraway.

*Conium maculatum*—Conium.

*Coriandrum sativum*—Coriander.

*Dorema Ammoniacum*—Ammoniac.

*Ferula fetida*—Asafetida.

*Ferula Sumbul*—Sumbul.

*Feniculum capillaceum*—Fennel.

*Pimpinella Anisum*—Anise.

**URTICACEÆ—Nettle Family.**

Herbs, shrubs or trees, generally with a watery juice which is often acrid or caustic; leaves opposite; flowers small, inconspicuous; fruit 1-seeded. The plants of this order grow in all parts of the world, but are most abundant in the tropics. Some possess acrid poisonous principles while others yield valuable food and other economic products.

*Cannabis sativa*—Indian Cannabis.

*Ficus Carica*—Fig.

*Humulus Lupulus*—Hops.

*Ulmus fulva*—Elm.

**VALERIANACEÆ—Valerian Family.**

Herbaceous plants, usually strong-scented or aromatic, especially the roots; leaves radical or opposite; flowers monopetalous; fruit 1-seeded. Family small, chiefly found in the North Temperate Zone. On account of their highly stimulant and antispasmodic qualities many species have been used in medicine.

*Valeriana officinalis*—Valerian.

**VITACEÆ—Vine Family.**

Mostly climbing shrubs bearing tendrils and flower clusters opposite the leaves; fruit a 2-celled berry. Members of this order are

found in both tropical and temperate regions. Some species are of great economic value.

*Vitis vinifera*—Wine, Red.

### ZYGOPHYLLÆ.

Shrubs and herbs (a few trees) with opposite compound leaves, and more or less jointed stems; flowers commonly 5-parted and white, red or yellow; fruit dry, several-seeded. The order is small and almost wholly confined to the tropics, few species only being found in temperate climates.

*Guaiacum officinale* }  
*Guaiacum sanctum* } Guaiacum Wood.

# GLOSSARY

## OF

# BOTANICAL AND THERAPEUTICAL

## TERMS,

### USED IN THIS WORK.

---

- ACHENE**—A small dry and hard, one-celled, one-seeded, indehiscent fruit. Also spelled **AKENE**.
- ACRID**—Sharp, pungent, irritating, corrosive.
- ACRO-NARCOTIC**—Having both acrid and narcotic properties.
- ADJUVANT**—Any substance designed to assist the action of the principal means.
- ALBURNUM**—Sap-wood; a lighter colored outer zone of wood in many trees.
- ALTERATIVE**—An agent tending to produce gradual changes, from morbid nutritive processes and bodily habit, to a normal state.
- ANESTHETIC**—A drug which produces temporary loss or impairment of feeling.
- ANNUAL**—Any plant which grows from seed, blooms, perfects its fruit and dies in the same year; living but one year or season.
- ANODYNE**—A drug which relieves pain or causes it to cease.
- ANTHELMINTIC**—A drug which expells worms.
- ANTI-APHRODISIAC**—Blunting sexual appetite.
- ANTI-EMETIC**—Efficacious against vomiting.
- ANTI-HYSTERIC**—A remedy for hysteria.
- ANTI-LITHIC**—Preventing the formation of calculi in the urinary organs.
- ANTI-PERIODIC**—Arresting morbid periodical movements.
- ANTI-PYRETIC**—Febrifuge; efficacious against fever, reducing the temperature of the body.
- ANTI-RHEUMATIC**—Relieving or curing rheumatism.
- ANTI-SCORBUTIC**—Efficacious against scurvy.
- ANTI-SEPTIC**—Preventing or checking putrefaction.
- ANTI-SPASMODIC**—Allaying spasms.

- ANTI-SYPHILITIC**—A remedy for venereal diseases.
- ANTI-VENEREAL**—Efficacious in the treatment of venereal diseases; preventing venereal infection.
- APERIENT**—Gently laxative, without purging.
- APHRODISIAC**—Stimulating sexual desire.
- ARBORESCENT**—Tree-like in size and form.
- ARILLODE**—A false coat or outgrowth surrounding the seed, arising near the micropyle, as made of nutmeg.
- AROMATIC**—Yielding a fragrant smell, odoriferous, stimulant, spicy.
- ASTRINGENT**—Having the property of contracting the tissues and canals of the body and checking excessive discharges.
- AWN**—A bristle-shaped appendage.
- BERRY**—A fruit, pulpy or fleshy throughout, as grape, currant and tomato.
- BIENNIAL**—Of two years' duration. A plant which requires two years to grow and mature its fruit, flowering and fruiting the second year.
- BRACT**—A more or less modified leaf subtending a flower or belonging to an inflorescence, or sometimes cauline.
- BULB**—A subterranean leaf-bud with fleshy scales or concentric coats.
- CALYX**—The outer set of floral leaves between the bracts, if any, and the corolla. The outer perianth of the flower.
- CAPSULE**—Any dry dehiscent fruit composed of more than one carpel. The spore case of mosses.
- CARMINATIVE**—Expelling air from the bowels; correcting flatulency.
- CARPEL**—A simple pistil, or one of the members of a compound pistil or fruit.
- CATHARTIC**—Increasing evacuation of the bowels.
- CATKIN**—A slender spike of naked and usually separated flowers with imbricated scales or bracts.
- CAULINE**—Belonging to the stem.
- CHLOROPHYLL**—The green coloring matter of plants.
- CHOLAGOGUE**—Increasing the flow of bile.
- COMPOUND LEAF**—One having two or more dis

tinged blades or leaflets, as in walnut, ash or poison oak.

**CONDIMENT**—Improving the savor of food.

**CONE**—The fruit of the Coniferæ; applied to other fruits resembling those of the fir or pine.

**CORM**—The enlarged bulb-like, but solid, subterranean base of an herbaceous stem which serves as storage for reserve food material.

**COROLLA**—The inner perianth of the flower; of distinct or connate petals.

**COUNTER-IRRITANT**—Causing irritation in one part to relieve pain in another.

**DECIDUOUS**—Not persistent; not evergreen.

**DECUMBENT**—Having the base declining upon the ground with the end rising.

**DEHISCENT**—Opening in a regular manner at maturity to discharge the contents, as pod of bean or pea.

**DEMULCENT**—Mucilaginous; relieving inflammation.

**DEOBRUENT**—Removing obstructions.

**DETERGENT**—Cleansing wounds, ulcers, etc.

**DIAPHORETIC**—Producing slight perspiration.

**DIETETIC**—Pertaining to diet, relating to the regulation of diet.

**DIURETIC**—Increasing the secretion and discharge of urine.

**DRASTIC**—Powerfully cathartic; speedy purge.

**DRUPACEOUS**—Drupe-like.

**DRUPE**—A stone-fruit, as the peach, almond and cherry.

**ECBOLIC**—Promoting parturition; producing abortion.

**EMETIC**—Causing vomiting.

**EMMENAGOGUE**—Promoting menstruation.

**EMOLLIENT**—Softening or soothing to inflamed parts.

**ENDOCARP**—The inner layer of the wall of a ripened seed-vessel; applied to the pit of a peach, and similar structures.

**EPISPASTIC**—Producing blisters when applied to the skin.

**ERRHINE**—Promoting sneezing and discharge of the nasal mucus; a sternutatory

**EXPECTORANT**—A medicine which facilitates the expulsion of mucus from the lungs, air passages, throat, etc.



- FEBRIFUGE**—Preventing or reducing fever.
- FECULA**—Any powdery starchy material.
- FLORETS**—An individual flower of a head or cluster, especially found in the Compositæ.
- FOLIACEOUS**—Leaf-like in texture or appearance.
- FOLLICLE**—A simple pod opening by the ventral suture only, as in the milkweed.
- FOLLICULAR**—Like a follicle.
- FROND**—The leaf of ferns; the expanded leaf-like portion of the thallus of liverworts. In plants where the distinction between stems and leaves is not obvious it includes both.
- FRUTESCENT**—Having the appearance or habit of a shrub; woody at the base and herbaceous above; somewhat shrubby.
- FUNGI**—A general term for those flowerless plants which contain no chlorophyll, and are either parasitic or saprophytic, as mushrooms, various rusts and mildews.
- GALACTAGOGUE**—Promoting the secretion of milk.
- GAMOPETALOUS**—Having the petals more or less united.
- GLAND**—A secreting surface or structure. In botany the term is often applied to wart-like and stalked appendages on plant surfaces which are not secretory.
- GLANDULAR**—Bearing glands or of the nature of a gland.
- HABIT**—The general aspect and manner of growth of a plant, as climbing, creeping or upright.
- HABITAT**—The character of the place in which a plant naturally occurs.
- HEMAGOGUE**—A medicine which promotes menstrual discharges.
- HEMOSTATIC**—Preventing hemorrhage; stopping the flow of blood.
- HEPATIC**—A medicine which acts on the liver.
- HERB**—A plant in which the stem does not become woody and persistent, but dies to the ground annually after flowering.
- HERBACEOUS**—Like an herb, green, succulent.
- HISPID**—Having strong hairs or bristles; beset with stiff bristles.
- HYDRAGOGUE**—Medicines which produce watery evacuations, believed to expel serum.

- HYPNOTIC**—Causing sleep.
- IMBRICATED**—Overlapping like shingles or tiles on a roof, as the scales of a bud.
- INDEHISCENT**—Not opening in a definite manner at maturity to discharge the contents. The fruit of the bean is dehiscent; that of tomato indehiscent.
- INFLORESCENCE**—The flower cluster of any kind. The portion of the plant which bears the flowers and fruit.
- INSECTICIDE**—A substance which destroys insects.
- IRRITANT**—Causing irritation.
- LAXATIVE**—A medicine which gently moves the bowels.
- LEAFLET**—One of the divisions or blades of a compound leaf.
- LEGUME**—The fruit of Leguminosæ; dehiscent into two valves by ventral and dorsal sutures. Fruits of bean and pea are examples.
- LENITIVE**—Allaying irritation, easing pain, laxative.
- LITHONTRIPTIC**—Counteracting the formation of calculi in the urinary organs, dissolving vesical calculi.
- MICROPYLE**—The aperture or opening of the ovule or seed.
- MONŒCIOUS**—Having stamens and pistils in separate flowers on the same plant.
- MONOPETALOUS**—See Gamopetalous.
- MONOSEPALOUS**—Having the sepals more or less united. Synonym—Gamosepalous.
- MYDRIATIC**—A drug which dilates the pupil, as belladonna.
- NARCOTIC**—Stupefying, sedative, poisonous.
- NAUSEANT**—Causing vomiting or inclination to vomit.
- NEPHRITIC**—Relating to, or efficacious in kidney complaints.
- NERVINE**—Acting on the nervous system, allaying nervous excitement.
- NUTRIENT**—Nourishing or sustaining life.
- OVARY**—The part of the pistil which contains the ovules.
- OVULE**—The body which after fertilization becomes the seed.
- OXYTOCIC**—A drug which accelerates parturition.

- PARALYZANT**—A drug which paralyzes.
- PARASITIC**—Growing on and deriving nourishment from another plant. See Saprophytic.
- PARASITICIDE**—A drug which destroys parasites, an insecticide, a vermifuge.
- PARTURIENT**—A medicine which induces or promotes labor or child-birth.
- PEDICEL**—The ultimate division of a compound peduncle; the support of a single flower; sometimes applied to a little stalk or support of any kind.
- PEDUNCLE**—A primary flower-stalk, supporting either a cluster or a solitary flower.
- PERENNIAL**—Living more than two years; lasting year after year.
- PERFUME**—A drug which imparts fragrance.
- PERIANTH**—The floral envelope, consisting of the calyx and corolla (when present), whatever their form.
- PETAL**—A division of the corolla.
- PETIOLE**—The stem or foot-stalk of a leaf.
- PINNATE LEAF**—Compound, with leaflets arranged on each side of a common petiole.
- PISTIL**—The seed-bearing organ of the flower, consisting of the ovary, stigma and style when present.
- POD**—Any dry dehiscent fruit; capsule.
- POME**—A kind of fleshy fruit of which the apple is the type.
- PROCUMBENT**—Trailing, lying on the ground.
- PURGATIVE**—A medicine which physics more powerfully than a cathartic.
- PUTAMEN**—The shell of a nut; the bony part of a stone fruit.
- RADICAL**—Proceeding from the root or base of the stem.
- RAMOSE**—Divided into many branches.
- RAMOUS**—See Ramose.
- RANGE**—The region over which a plant spontaneously grows.
- RECEPTACLE**—The more or less expanded portion of a flower stalk which bears the floral organs, or upon which the flowers of a head are arranged.
- REFRIGERANT**—Cooling, depressing abnormal bodily temperature.
- RESOLVENT**—Allaying inflammation and dispersing morbid swelling.

**RHIZOME**—A prostrate subterranean stem, especially if uniformly thickened for the storage of starch and other reserve food materials.

**RUBEFACIENT**—Producing redness of the skin.

**SAMARA**—An indehiscent winged fruit.

**SAPONACEOUS**—Soapy, making lather with water.

**SAPROPHYTIC**—Living upon and deriving nourishment from dead organic matter. See Parasitic.

**SARCOCARP**—The succulent or fleshy portion of a drupe.

**SCAPE**—A peduncle, destitute of foliage leaves, rising from the ground.

**SCLEROTIUM**—A consolidated and hardened mass of hyphæ in a resting condition, as in ergot.

**SEDATIVE**—Directly depressing the vital forces.

**SEPAL**—A division of the calyx.

**SESSILE**—Without a foot-stalk of any kind.

**SHRUB**—A perennial woody plant with many stems branching from or near the ground, and in general smaller than a tree.

**SIALAGOGUE**—Provoking the secretion of the saliva.

**SILICLE**—A short silique.

**SILIQUE**—The peculiar pod of the Cruciferae—a dehiscent pod of two carpels.

**SIMPLE LEAF**—One having but one distinct leaflet or blade, as in chestnut or oak.

**SPADIX**—A form of inflorescence in which the flowers are sessile on a long fleshy axis.

**SPINESCENT**—Spiny in structure, or bearing spines.

**SPORANGIUM** (plu. Sporangia)—A spore case.

**SPORE**—The reproductive body in non-flowering plants (as ferns and mosses) which corresponds to the seed of higher plants.

**STERNUTATORY**—Causing sneezing.

**STIGMA**—The part of the pistil which receives the pollen, usually the apex of the style.

**STIMULANT**—Temporarily exciting or increasing vital action.

**STIPULE**—An appendage at the base of a petiole, or on either side of its insertion.

**STOMACHIC**—Strengthening and giving tone to the stomach; a digestive tonic.

- STROBILE**—An inflorescence marked by overlapping bracts or scales as in the hop and pine-cone.
- STYLE**—The slender part of a pistil supporting the stigma.
- STYPTIC**—Externally astringent; arresting hemorrhage or bleeding.
- SUCCULENT**—Juicy, fleshy.
- SUDORIFIC**—A medicine which causes sweating.
- SUFFRUTESCENT**—Slightly shrubby.
- TÆNIFUGE**—A medicine which expells tape worms from the intestines.
- TENDRIL**—A slender appendage which serves as a support to a plant by coiling around some other object.
- TESTA**—The outer seed-coat.
- THALLUS**—(Plu. Thalli)—A vegetative body undifferentiated into root, stem or leaves, as in *Chondrus*.
- TONIC**—Durably strengthening the tone of the system.
- TREE**—A perennial woody plant with a single permanent or self-supporting trunk or stem. In general a plant must be about twenty feet high in order to be called a tree. This rule, however, is arbitrary, and varies according to circumstances.
- TUBER**—A thickened and shortened subterranean branch, having numerous "eyes" or buds.
- UNDERSHRUB**—A very small shrub.
- VERMIFUGE**—Anthelmintic; expelling intestinal worms.
- VESICANT**—Producing blisters.
- VESICLE**—A small, bladder-like structure or cavity.
- VULNERARY**—Healing to cuts or wounds.
- WHORL**—An arrangement of leaves, or other organs, in a circle round the stem or axis.

# INDEX

## OF

### BOTANICAL SYNONYMS,

[NOT RECOGNIZED BY THE PHARMACOPŒIA.]

The column on the left contains the synonym, that on the right the title of the article in which it occurs.

<b>Abies Picea</b> .....	Pitch.
<b>Absinthium officinale</b> .....	Absinthium.
<b>Acacia Verek</b> .....	Acacia.
<b>Aconitum vulgare</b> .....	Aconite.
<b>Actæa racemosa</b> .....	Cimicifuga.
<b>Ajowan</b> .....	Thymol.
<b>Alder Buckthorn</b> .....	Frangula.
<b>Aloe barbadensis</b> .....	Aloes, Barbadoes.
<b>Aloe succotrina</b> .....	Aloes, Socotrine.
<b>Aloe vulgaris</b> .....	Aloes, Earbadoes.
<b>Alum-root</b> .....	Geranium.
<b>American Elder</b> .....	Sambucus.
<b>American Horse-mint</b> .....	Thymol.
<b>American Pennyroyal</b> .....	Hedeoma.
<b>American Valerian</b> .....	Cypripedium.
<b>Amomum repens</b> .....	Cardamom.
<b>Amomum Zingiber</b> .....	Ginger.
<b>Amygdalus communis. var. amara</b> .....	Almond, Bitter.
<b>Amygdalus communis, var. dulcis</b> .....	Almond, Sweet.
<b>Anamirta Cocculus</b> .....	Picrotoxin.
<b>Anemone patens, var. Nuttalliana</b> ...	Pulsatilla.
<b>Anisum officinale</b> .....	Anise.
<b>Anthemis Pyrethrum</b> .....	Pyrethrum.
<b>Apple Peru</b> .....	Stramonium Leaves.
<b>Arabian Senna</b> .....	Senna.
<b>Arbutus Uva-Ursi</b> .....	Uva Ursi.
<b>Arctium majus</b> .....	Lappa.
<b>Artanthe elongata</b> .....	Matico.
<b>Artemisia maritima, var. Stechmanniana, and var. pauciflora</b> .....	Santonica.
<b>Aspidium Filix-mas</b> .....	Aspidium.
<b>Aspidium marginale</b> .....	Aspidium.
<b>Assam Rubber</b> .....	India Rubber.
<b>Astringent-root</b> .....	Geranium.
<b>Australian Fever Tree</b> .....	Eucalyptus.
<b>Balsamodendron Myrrha</b> .....	Myrrh.
<b>Banksia Abyssinica</b> .....	Kousso.

Bayberry.....	Oil of Myrcia.
Beech.....	Creosote.
Benzoin officinale.....	Benzoin.
Bignonia sempervirens.....	Gelsenium.
Bird Pepper.....	Capsicum.
Bitter Apple.....	Colocynth.
Bitter Ash.....	Quassia.
Bitter Cucumber.....	Colocynth.
Bitter Stick.....	Chirata.
Bitter Wood..	Quassia.
Black Alder.....	Frangula.
Black Cherry.....	Belladonna Leaves.
*Black Cohosh.....	Cimicifuga.
*Black Indian Hemp.....	Apocynum.
Black Raspberry.....	Raspberry.
Black Root.....	Leptandra.
*Boneset.....	Eupatorium.
Brayera anthelmintica.....	Kousso.
Brazilian Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Broom Flowers.....	Scoparius.
Broom Tops.....	Scoparius.
Brown Mustard....	Mustard, Black.
Brown Pine.....	Tar.
Bugsbane.....	Cimicifuga.
Burning Bush.....	Euonymus.
Cabbage Rose.....	Rose, Pale.
Cacao sativa.....	Oil of Theobroma.
Cacao Theobroma.....	Oil of Theobroma.
Cade.....	Oil of Cade.
Callicocca Ipecacuanha.....	Ipecac.
Camellia Thea.....	Caffeine.
Canada Fleabane.....	Oil of Erigeron.
Caracas Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Caryophyllus aromaticus.....	Cloves.
Cassia elongata.....	Senna.
Cassia lanceolata.....	Senna.
Cassia Senna, var. beta.....	Senna.
Cathartocarpus Fistula.....	Cassia Fistula.
Cephaelis emetica.....	Ipecac.
Cerasus protia.....	Wild Cherry.
Cevadilla.....	Veratrine.
Chamomilla nobilis.....	Anthemis.
Chamomilla officinalis..	Matricaria.
Checkerberry.....	Oil of Gaultheria.
Cherry.....	Wild Cherry.
Chinese Cinnamon.....	Cinnamon, Cassia.
Chinese Oil of Peppermint.....	Menthol.
Chinese Peppermint.....	Menthol.
Chittam Bark.....	Cascara Sagrada.
Chocolate Tree.....	Oil of Theobroma.
Chondrus mamillosus..	Chondrus.
Chrysanthemum Chamomilla.....	Matricaria.
Citrus Aurantium, var. Bergamia.....	Oil of Bergamot.

\* Omitted from article by mistake.

Citrus Bigaradia.....	Orange Peel, Bitte
Clusia Eluteria .....	Cascarilla
Coakum.....	Phytolacca Fruit.
Cocculus Indicus.....	Picrotoxin.
Consumptives' Weed.....	Eriodictyon.
Convolvulus pseudo-scammonia.....	Scammony.
Convolvulus purga.....	Jalap.
Copaifera Langsdorffii.....	Copaiba.
Cordiceps purpurea.....	Ergot.
Crocus officinalis, var. alpha.....	Saffron.
Crocus Orsinii. ....	Saffron.
Croton Philippense.....	Kamala.
Cubeba officinalis.....	Cubeb.
Cucumis Colocynthis.....	Colocynth.
Cucurbita maxima.....	Pumpkin Seed.
Cunila pulegioides.....	Hedeoma.
Curled Dock.....	Rumex.
Cypripedium Calceolus.....	Cypripedium.
<b>D</b> amask Rose.....	Oil of Rose.
Deadly Nightshade.....	Belladonna Leaves.
Deerberry.....	Oil of Gaultheria.
Dewberry.....	Rubus.
Diosma betulina.....	Buchu.
Diosma crenulata. ....	Buchu.
Dog-grass.....	Triticum.
Dwale.....	Belladonna Leaves.
<b>E</b> ast India Balmony.....	Chirata.
East India Kino.....	Kino.
Elettaria Cardamomum.....	Cardamom.
Emetic-herb.....	Lobelia.
Eugenia caryophyllata.....	Cloves.
Eugenia Pimenta.....	Pimenta.
Euryangium Sumbul.....	Sumbul.
Exogonium purga.....	Jalap.
<b>F</b> agus Castanea dentata.....	Castanea.
False Senega.....	Senega.
Ferula Asafœtida.....	Asafetida.
Ferula Narthex.....	Asafetida.
Ferula Scorodosma.....	Asafetida.
Ficus elastica.....	India Rubber.
Fishberry.....	Picrotoxin.
Flag Lily.....	Iris.
Flake Tragacanth.....	Tragacanth.
Flowering Ash.....	Manna.
Fœniculum Fœniculum.....	Fennel.
Fœniculum vulgare... ..	Fennel.
Frangula vulgaris.....	Frangula.
French Plum.....	Prune.
French Rose.....	Rose, Red.
Fucus crispus.....	Chondrus.
<b>G</b> alls .....	Nutgall.
Garcinia Morella, var. pedicellata....	Gamboge.
*Garden Celandine.....	Chelidonium.



Garden Lavender.....	Oil of Lavender Flowers.
Garden Thyme.....	Oil of Thyme.
Garget.....	Phytolacca Fruit.
Gelsemium nitidum.....	Gelsemium.
Glycyrrhiza glandulifera.....	Glycyrrhiza.
Great Gentian.....	Gentian.
Gum Benjamin.....	Benzoin.
Gum-plant.....	Grindelia.
Helonias viride.....	Veratrum Viride.
Hercules-club.....	Xanthoxylum.
High Blackberry.....	Rubus.
High-bush Cranberry.....	Viburnum Opulus.
Honduras Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Hoodwort.....	Scutellaria.
Ice-vine.....	Pareira.
Illicium anisatum.....	Illicium.
Illicium religiosum.....	Illicium.
Indian Arrow-wood.....	Euonymus.
Indian Corn.....	Starch.
Indian Laburnum.....	Cassia Fistula.
Indian Paint.....	Sanguinaria.
Indian Pinkroot.....	Spigelia.
Indian Sage.....	Eupatorium.
Indian Tobacco.....	Lobelia.
Ipomœa purga.....	Jalap.
Jamestown weed.....	Stramonium Leaves.
Japanese Oil of Peppermint.....	Menthol.
Japanese Peppermint.....	Menthol.
Jesuit's Bark.....	Cinchona.
Jimson-weed.....	Stramonium Leaves.
Joe-pye-weed.....	Eupatorium.
Juniperus Sabina, var. procumbens.....	Savine.
Knot-grass.....	Triticum.
Krameria tomentosa.....	Krameria.
Lappa major.....	Lappa.
Lappa minor.....	Lappa.
Lappa officinalis.....	Lappa.
Laurus Camphora.....	Camphor.
Laurus Cinnamomum.....	Cinnamon, Ceylon.
Laurus Sassafras.....	Sassafras.
Laurus variifolia.....	Sassafras.
Lavandula vera.....	Oil of Lavender Flowers.
*Lemon Balm.....	Melissa.
Lentisk.....	Mastic.
Leontice thalictroides.....	Caulophyllum.
Leontodon Taraxacum.....	Taraxacum.
Leopardsbane.....	Arnica Flowers.
Leptandra Virginica.....	Leptandra.
Lichen Islandica.....	Cetraria.
Licorice.....	Glycyrrhiza.
Lignum Vitæ.....	Guaiacum Wood.
Lily of the Valley.....	Convallaria.
Lingoum Marsupium.....	Kino.

\* Omitted from article by mistake.

Lisbon Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Liver Lily.....	Iris.
Long-leaved Pine.....	Tar.
Lonicera Marylandica.....	Spigelia.
Low Blackberry.....	Rubus.
Low-bush Blackberry.....	Rubus.
Lycopodium inflexum.....	Lycopodium.
Mad-dog Scullcap.....	Scutellaria.
Madweed.....	Scutellaria.
Maize.....	Starch.
Malabar Kino.. . . . .	Kino.
Melaleuca Cajuputi.....	Oil of Cajuput.
Melaleuca minor.....	Oil of Cajuput.
Mallee.....	Oil of Eucalyptus.
Mandrake.....	Podophyllum.
Manna Ash.... . . . .	Manna.
Maryland Pinkroot.....	Spigelia.
Mastic-tree.....	Mastic.
Meadow Saffron.....	Colchicum Root.
Menispermum Cocculus.....	Picrotoxin.
Menispermum palmatum.....	Calumba.
Menispermum Virginicum.....	Menispermum.
Mentha spicata.....	Spearmint.
Mentha spicata, var. viridis.....	Spearmint.
Mexican Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Mexican Vanilla. . . . .	Vanilla.
Mezereon.....	Mezereum.
Mezereum officinarum.....	Mezereum.
Mimosa Catechu . . . . .	Catechu.
Mimosa Senegal.....	Acacia.
Mimosa senegalensis.....	Acacia.
Momordica Elaterium . . . . .	Elaterin.
Monarda lutea.....	Thymol.
Moukshood.....	Aconite.
Moonseed.....	Menispermum.
Moss Rose.....	Rose, Pale.
Mountain Balm.....	Eriodictyon.
Mountain Tea.....	Oil of Gaultheria.
Mountain Tobacco.....	Arnica Flowers.
*Musk Root.....	Sumbul.
Myristica aromatica.....	Mace.
Myristica moschata.....	Mace.
Myristica officinalis.....	Mace.
Myrospermum Pereiræ.. . . .	Balsam of Peru.
Myrospermum toluiferum. . . .	Balsam of Tolu.
Myroxylon Pereiræ.....	Balsam of Peru.
Myroxylon peruiferum . . . . .	Balsam of Tolu.
Myroxylon Toluifera.....	Balsam of Tolu.
Myrtle Flag.....	Calamus.
Myrtus acris.....	Oil of Myrcia.
Myrtus Pimenta.....	Pimenta.
Narthex Asafœtida.....	Asafetida.
Nicotiana macrophylla . . . . .	Tobacco.

---

\* Omitted from article by mistake.

Northern Prickly Ash.....	Xanthoxylum.
Norway Spruce .. .. .	Pitch.
Nubian Senna.....	Senna.
Olive Spurge.....	Mezereum.
Ophelia Chirata.....	Chirata.
Opium Poppy.....	Opium.
Orange-root.....	Hydrastis.
Origanum.....	Thymol.
Ornus Europæa.....	Manna.
Pale Cinchona.....	Cinchona.
Pappoose Root.....	Caulophyllum.
Para Rubber.....	India Rubber.
Para Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Peachwood.....	Hæmatoxylon.
Pellitory of Spain.....	Pyrethrum.
Peruvian Bark.....	Cinchona.
Peruvian Rhatany... ..	Krameria.
Peucedanum (?) Ammoniacum....	Ammoniac.
Picea excelsa.....	Pitch.
Pigeon-berry.....	Phytolacca Fruit.
Pilocarpus pennatifolius... ..	Pilocarpus.
Pimenta acris.....	Oil of Myrcia.
Pinus australis.....	Tar.
Pinus balsamea.....	Canada Turpentine.
Pinus Picea.....	Pitch.
Pipe Gamboge. ....	Gamboge.
Piper elongatum.....	Matico.
Pitch Pine.....	Tar.
*Pleurisy Root.....	Asclepias.
Polygala alba... ..	Senega.
Polygala Boykinii.....	Senega.
Polygala Senega, var. latifolia.....	Senega.
Poison Hemlock.....	Conium.
Poison Oak.....	Rhus Toxicodendron.
Polypodium Filix-mas.....	Aspidium.
Polypodium marginale.....	Aspidium.
Portugal Orange.....	Orange Peel, Sweet.
Prince's Pine.....	Chimaphila.
Provins Rose.....	Rose, Red.
Prunus domestica, var. Juliana.....	Prune.
Prunus Virginiana.....	Wild Cherry.
Pseva umbellata.....	Chimaphila.
Pukeweed.....	Lobelia.
Pulsatilla hirsutissima.....	Pulsatilla.
Pulsatilla vulgaris. ... ..	Pulsatilla.
Purging Cassia.....	Cassia Fistula.
Pyrola umbellata....	Chimaphila.
Quassia excelsa.....	Quassia.
Queen's Delight .....	Stillingia.
Quercus macrocarpa.....	White Oak.
Quercus minor.....	White Oak.
Quercus Prinus.....	White Oak.
Quickens.....	Triticum.

\* Omitted from article by mistake.

Quick-grass.....	Triticum
Quitch-grass.....	Triticum.
Raccoonberry.....	Podophyllum.
Rattle-root.....	Cimicifuga.
Red Mustard.....	Mustard, Black.
Red Pepper.....	Caspicum.
Red Puccoon.....	Sanguinaria.
Red River Snakeroot.....	Serpentaria.
Rhus Toxicodendron, var. radicans.....	Rhus Toxicodendron.
Rio Negro Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Roman Pellitory.....	Pyrethrum.
Rottlera tinctoria.....	Kamala.
Rubus fruticosus.....	Rubus.
Rubus hispidus.....	Rubus.
Rubus idæus, var. Americanus.....	Raspberry.
Rubus idæus, var. strigosus.....	Raspberry.
Rubus occidentalis.....	Raspberry.
Rubus strigosus.....	Raspberry.
Ruby-wood.....	Red Saunders.
Sabadilla.....	Veratrine.
Sambucus glauca.....	Sambucus.
Sarothamnus scoparius.....	Scoparius.
Sassafras Sassafras.....	Sassafras.
Sassafras officinale.....	Sassafras.
Savanilla Rhatany.....	Krameria.
Scarlet-berry.....	Dulcamara.
Schoenocaulon officinale.....	Veratrine.
Scilla maritima.....	Squill.
Sclerotium Clavus.....	Ergot.
Scoparius vulgaris.....	Scoparius.
Scorodosma foetida.....	Asafetida.
Secale cereale.....	Ergot.
Seneka.....	Senega.
Seneka Snakeroot.....	Senega.
Sesamum orientale.....	Oil of Sesamum.
Seville Orange.....	Orange Peel, Sweet.
Shikimi Fruit.....	Illicium.
Short Buchu.....	Buchu.
Siam Gamboge.....	Gamboge.
Simaruba excelsa.....	Quassia.
Small Senega.....	Senega.
Smooth Sumach.....	Rhus Glabra.
Snakeweed.....	Serpentaria.
Snapping Hazel.....	Hamamelis.
Snargel.....	Serpentaria.
Soap-tree Bark.....	Quillaja.
Southern Prickly Ash.....	Xanthoxylum.
Southern Senega.....	Senega.
Spanish Chamomile.....	Pyrethrum.
Spanish Saffron.....	Saffron.
Spartium scoparium.....	Scoparius.
Spike Lavender.....	Oil of Lavender Flowers.
Spindle Tree.....	Euonymus.
Spruce Fir.....	Pitch.

Squaw-bush.....	Viburnum Opulus.
Squaw-mint.....	Hedeoma.
Squaw-root.....	Caulophyllum.
Squaw-root.....	Cimicifuga.
Stagshorn.....	Lycopodium.
Staphisagria macrocarpa.....	Staphisagria.
St. Julien Plum.....	Prune.
Sumach Berries.....	Rhus Glabra.
Swamp Hellebore.....	Veratrum Viride.
Sweet Balm.....	Melissa.
Sweet Birch.....	Oil of Betula, Volatile.
Sweet Flag.....	Calamus.
Sweet Rush.....	Calamus.
Tamarindus occidentalis.....	Tamarind.
Tamarind officinalis.....	Tamarind.
Tampico Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Taraxacum Dens-leonis.....	Taraxacum.
Taraxacum Taraxacum.....	Taraxacum.
Tetter Berry.....	Bryonia.
Texan Snakeroot.....	Serpentaria.
Texas Sarsaparilla.....	Menispermum.
Tickweed.....	Hedeoma.
Tinnivelly Senna.....	Senna.
Thibetan Rhubarb.....	Rhubarb.
Thimbleberry.....	Raspberry.
Thornapple.....	Stramonium Leaves.
Thyme.....	Thymol.
Tolu.....	Balsam of Tolu.
Toothache Tree.....	Xanthoxylum.
Triticum repens.....	Triticum.
Ulmus Americana.....	Elm.
Ulmus pubescens.....	Elm.
Upland Sumach.....	Rhus Glabra.
Urginea Scilla.....	Squill.
Valencia Saffron.....	Saffron.
Valeriana angustifolia.....	Valerian.
Valeriana sambucifolia.....	Valerian.
Velvet Leaf.....	Pareira.
Vera Cruz Sarsaparilla.....	Sarsaparilla.
Veratrum album, var. viride.....	Veratrum.
Veratrum officinale.....	Veratrine.
Viburnum Opulus, var. Americana.....	Virburnum Opulus.
Viburnum trilobum.....	Virburnum Opulus.
Vine Maple.....	Menispermum.
Violet Bloom.....	Dulcamara.
Virginian Tobacco.....	Tobacco.
Water Flag.....	Iris.
*White Bryony.....	Bryonia.
White Horehound.....	Marrubium.
White Poppy.....	Opium.
White Sanders Wood.....	Oil of Santal.
White Senega.....	Senega.

\* Omitted from article by mistake.

White Walnut.....	Juglans.
White Wood .....	Oil of Cajuput.
Wigandia Californica..	Eriodictyon.
Wild Bryony.....	Bryonia.
Wild Cinnamon.....	Oil of Myrcia.
Wild Clove.....	Oil of Myrcia.
Wild Cranesbill.....	Geranium.
Wild Hops.....	Bryonia.
Wild Jessamine.....	Gelsemium.
Wild Lemon.....	Podophyllum.
Wild Lettuce.....	Lactucarium.
Wild Red Raspberry.....	Raspberry.
Winter Bloom.....	Hamamelis.
Wolfsbane.....	Aconite.
Woodbine.....	Gelsemium.
Woody Nightshade.....	Dulcamara.
Worm Grass.....	Spigelia.
<b>Xanthoxylum Carolinianum</b> .....	<b>Xanthoxylum.</b>
<b>Xanthoxylum fraxineum</b> .....	<b>Xanthoxylum.</b>
<b>Yellow Cinchona</b> .....	<b>Cinchona.</b>
<b>Yellow Gentian</b> .....	<b>Gentian.</b>
<b>Yellow Ladies' Slipper, Larger</b> ...	<b>Cypripedium.</b>
<b>Yellow Ladies' Slipper, Smaller</b> ..	<b>Cypripedium.</b>
<b>Yellow Pine</b> .....	<b>Tar.</b>
<b>Yellow Puccoon</b> .....	<b>Hydrastis.</b>
<b>Yellow Root</b> .....	<b>Hydrastis.</b>
<b>Yellow Sanders Wood</b> .....	<b>Oil of Santal.</b>
<b>Yellow Seal</b> .....	<b>Hydrastis.</b>
<b>Yellow Thorn</b> .....	<b>Xanthoxylum.</b>
<b>Yellow Wood</b> .....	<b>Xanthoxylum.</b>
<b>Zanzibar Aloes</b> .....	<b>Aloes, Socotrine.</b>

## POISONS AND ANTIDOTES.

POISONS.	ANTIDOTES.
Acids, Mineral.	Chalk, magnesia (plaster of wall in emergency), solution carbonate of soda, emollient drinks, fixed oils.
Aconite.....	None reliable. Recumbent posture absolute. Stomach pump, stimulants, heat to extremities, artificial respiration if necessary. Caffeine hypodermically or by the mouth. Atropine, morphine, ammonia, ether and amyl nitrite have been used.
Alkalies, Caus- tic.....	Dilute acids, especially vegetable acids. Vinegar unites with them, producing innocuous acetates; albumen, milk, fixed oils.
Alkaloids.....	Emetics, stomach-pump. Tannin, animal charcoal, strong tea or coffee; solution of iodine (pot. iod., 60 grs.; tr. iodine, 15 m.; water, 5 fl. ozs.) in teaspoonful doses every 15 minutes.
Almond, Bitter.	Evacuation of the stomach; stimulants external and, internal.
Arsenic.....	Moist hydrated oxide of iron (obtained from perchloride of iron and calcined magnesia), dialyzed iron, charcoal, ammonia, artificial respiration, cold affusion.
Atropine.....	In poisoning by this drug tannic acid and emetics should be used, then morphine, physostigmine or pilocarpine for the nervous disturbance.

POISONS.	ANTIDOTES.
<b>Barium Salts...</b>	Sulphates of magnesium, sodium or potassium, diluted sulphuric acid.
<b>Belladonna.....</b>	See Atropine.
<b>Calabar Bean .</b>	(1) Atropine, which directly antagonizes the respiratory depression; (2) Strychnine, which stimulates the spinal cord.
<b>Cantharides....</b>	Evacuation of the stomach, mucilaginous drinks freely, and opium for the gastro-enteritis are the best measures. There is no chemical or physiological antagonist.
<b>Carbolic Acid..</b>	Sulphates of magnesium or sodium, syr. of lime, soap, vegetable demulcents but no oils or glycerin. Locally, solution of sodium carbonate.
<b>Chloral Hydrate.....</b>	Emetics, stomach-pump. Heat to body and limbs, friction, amyl nitrite, strychnine, atropine, morphine.
<b>Chlorine Water.</b>	Albumen, white of egg, milk, flour.
<b>Chloroform.....</b>	Fresh air, flagellation, coffee, electricity, artificial respiration (inclining head down pulling tongue forward), galvanism to pneumogastric and through diaphragm, brandy and ammonia enemata. Tracheotomy was successfully performed in one case by Dr. Howse, Guy's Hospital. The hypodermic injection of $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. digitalin, by Professor Larabee, Louisville, followed in four hours after by $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. atropine, recovered a patient after galvanism had failed.
<b>Cocaine.....</b>	Alcohol and opium as stimu-



POISONS.	ANTIDOTES.
	lants to the heart, artificial respiration. Chloral is the most direct antagonist.
<b>Cocculus Indicus.</b>	Chloral hydrate is said to be antagonistic. Emetics, stomach pump, stimulants, artificial respiration. Theoretically morphine has been suggested.
<b>Colchicum.....</b>	Tannic acid to delay absorption. Emetics, cathartics, warm demulcent drinks freely. Morphine hypodermically.
<b>Colocynth.....</b>	Evacuants, demulcents, opium, stimulants.
<b>Conium.....</b>	Nux vomica and its alkaloids are antagonistic.
<b>Copper Arsenite.</b>	See Arsenic.
<b>Copper salts....</b>	Albumen or white of egg, flour, milk, magnesia, potassium ferrocyanide.
<b>Corrosive Sublimite.....</b>	Albumen, white of egg (4 grs. sublimate require white of one egg), flour, milk, protochloride of tin, or charcoal, followed by emesis or the stomach-pump.
<b>Creosote.....</b>	See Carbolic Acid.
<b>Croton Oil.....</b>	Emetic of sulphate of copper (gr. x) followed by mucilaginous fluids containing opium
<b>Cyanides.....</b>	See Hydrocyanic Acid.
<b>Digitalis.....</b>	Strong emetics followed by stimulants, internally and externally. Tannic acid is the chemical antidote but the tannate is not inert and the stomach should be evacuated. Aconite is the best antagonist to large doses and

POISONS.	ANTIDOTES.
	opium in cases of its long continued use. Cinchona and iron sulphate decompose the active principles of digitalis.
<b>Elaterium</b> .....	Demulcent drinks and enemata, small doses of opium, and the warm bath.
<b>Ergot</b> .....	Evacuants, stimulants, external and internal; amyl nitrite inhalation.
<b>Gelsemium</b> ....	Morphine the most complete antagonist. Digitalis, ammonia, alcohol and Xanthoxylum are valuable; emetics, heat, faradization of the respiratory muscles and artificial respiration are of prime importance.
<b>Gold Chloride</b> ..	See Corrosive Sublimate.
<b>Hydrocyanic Acid</b> .....	Fresh air and artificial respiration, with cold affusion; freshly precipitated oxide of iron, with an alkaline carbonate, or with magnesia.
<b>Hyoscyamus</b> ....	Tannic acid and emetics should be used, then morphine, physostigmine or pilocarpine for the nervous disturbance.
<b>Ignatia Bean</b> ...	Tannic acid or a soluble salt of iodine, then emetics or the stomach pump, followed by absolute quiet. Antagonists are chloral, tobacco, chloroform or ether inhalations. The bladder must be frequently evacuated to prevent reabsorption. Artificial respiration.
<b>Iodine</b> .. .....	Emetics and demulcent drinks, starch or flour diffused in water.

POISONS.	ANTIDOTES.
<b>Lead Salts.....</b>	Sulphate or phosphate of soda, epsom salts, followed by emetics, and afterward opium and milk.
<b>Lobelia.....</b>	Tannic acid to form the insoluble tannate. Strychnine to antagonize its action on the nervous system. Alcohol, digitalis, belladonna, and ergot, antagonize its effect on the circulation.
<b>Mercury Bini- dide</b>	See Corrosive Sublimate.
<b>Morphine.....</b>	Atropine is the antagonist but must be used with caution, otherwise belladonna narcosis will be substituted for that of opium. Three doses of 1-120 grain each, given hypodermically every fifteen minutes are usually sufficient. Caffeine is often resorted to in the form of strong black coffee, frequently administered. Potassium permanganate is said to be a perfect chemical antidote, but it must be promptly administered. The measures chiefly indicated are to evacuate the stomach, maintain circulation and respiration, faradization of the chest muscles, cold affusion, and evacuation of the bladder.
<b>Nitrites.....</b>	Ergot, belladonna, nux vomica, digitalis. Stimulants, artificial respiration, cold and hot douche alternately, cold to the head.
<b>Nitroglycerin..</b>	See Nitrites.
<b>Nux Vomica....</b>	Tannic acid or a soluble salt of iodine, then emetics or the stomach-pump followed by absolute quiet. Antagonists are chloral, tobacco, chloro-

POISONS.	ANTIDOTES.
	form or ether inhalations. The bladder must be frequently evacuated to prevent reabsorption. Artificial respiration.
<b>Opium</b> .....	See Morphine.
<b>Oxalic Acid</b> .....	Chalk, whiting, lime water, syr. of lime, wall-plaster, emollient drinks. Avoid soluble carbonates.
<b>Paris Green</b> ....	See Arsenic.
<b>Phosphorus</b> ...	Copper sulphate or carbonate, magnesia, turpentine, emetics and purgatives.
<b>Picrotoxin</b> .....	See Cocculus Indicus.
<b>Pilocarpine</b> .....	Atropine is an antagonist, morphine controls the nausea.
<b>Pulsatilla</b> .....	Alcohol, opium and digitalis are the physiological antagonists.
<b>Rhus Toxicodendron</b> ....	A reliable external application is saturated solution of lead acetate in about 75 per cent. alcohol. For various stages solutions of bicarbonate of soda, iron perchloride or persulphate, lime water and alum curd are recommended to abort the blisters and arrest the inflammation. Grindelia and Succus Alterans administered internally have proven remedial.
<b>Silver Nitrate</b> ..	Solution of common salt in demulcent drinks.
<b>Staphisagria</b> ...	Physiological action resembles aconitine. For antidotes see Aconite.
<b>Stramonium</b> ...	Tannic acid and emetics should be used, then morphine, phy-

POISONS.	ANTIDOTES.
	sostigmine or pilocarpine for the nervous disturbance.
<b>Strophanthus..</b>	Emetics, stomach-pump. Stimulants, aconite, Veratrum viride
<b>Strychnine....</b>	See Nux Vomica.
<b>Tartar Emetic.</b>	Vegetable astringents, such as tannic acid and catechu.
<b>Tin Salts. ....</b>	Albumen, milk, ammonium or sodium carbonates.
<b>Tobacco .....</b>	Emetics, stimulants external and internal, strychnine-
<b>Veratrine.....</b>	Evacuation of the stomach; tannin solution; stimulants, application of warmth.
<b>Veratrum Viride.....</b>	Recumbent posture absolute. Stomach-pump; stimulants, heat to extremities, artificial respiration if necessary. Caffeine hypodermically or by the mouth. Atropine, morphine, ammonia, ether and amyl nitrite have been used. Dry heat applied to the body.
<b>Water Hemlock</b>	Tannic acid and emetics should be used; then morphine, physostigmine or pilocarpine for the nervous disturbance.
<b>White Precipitate.....</b>	Emetics (zinc sulphate), milk, albumen. Compare also corrosive sublimate.
<b>Zinc Salts.....</b>	Carbonate of soda, emetics, warm demulcent drinks.

# Phrases and Abbreviations

## USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

WORD OR PHRASE.	ABBREVIATION.	TRANSLATION.
Absente febre.....	Abs. feb.....	In the absence of fever.
Ad.....	Ad.....	To, up to.
Adde or addantur.....	Add. or nd.....	Let it or them be added.
Ad defectionem auri.....	Ad def. anim.....	To fainting.
Ad duas vices.....	Ad 2 vic.....	At twice taking (second time)
Ad gratiam aciditatem.....	Ad grat. acid.....	To an agreeable sourness.
Adhibendus.....	Adhib.....	To be administered.
Adjacens.....	Adjac.....	Adjacent.
Ad libitum.....	Ad lib.....	At pleasure.
Admove, or admoveatur.....	Admov.....	Apply, or let it be applied.
Ad secundum vicem.....	Ad sec. vic.....	To the second time.
Adstante febre.....	Adst. feb.....	When the fever is on.
Ad tertiam vicem.....	Ad ter. vic.....	For three times.
Adversum.....	Adv.....	Against.
Aggrediente febre.....	Aggred. feb.....	While the fever is coming on.
Agitato vase.....	Agitat.....	The vial being shaken.
Aliquot.....	Aliquot.....	Some.
Alter.....	Alter.....	The other.
Alternis horis.....	Altern.....	Every other hour.
Aluta.....	Aluta.....	Leather.
Alvo adstricta.....	Alv. adst.....	The bowels being confined.
Alvus.....	Alvus.....	The belly.
Amplus.....	Amplus.....	Large.
Ampulla.....	Ampulla.....	A large bottle.
Ana.....	A. na.....	Of each.
Aqua.....	Aq.....	Water.
Aqua astricta.....	Aq. astr.....	Frozen water.
Aqua bulliens.....	Aq. bull.....	Boiling water.
Aqua communis.....	Aq. comm.....	Ordinary water.
Aqua fervens.....	Aq. ferv.....	Hot water.
Aqua fluvialis.....	Aq. fluv.....	River water.
Aqua fontana.....	Aq. font.....	Spring or well water.
Aqua marina.....	Aq. mar.....	Sea water.
Aqua nivalls.....	Aq. niv.....	Snow water.
Aqua pluvialis.....	Aq. pluv.....	Rain water.
Aut.....	Aut.....	Or.
Balneum arenae.....	B. A.....	A sand bath.
Balneum maris.....	B. M.....	A salt water bath.
Balneum vaporis.....	B. V.....	A vapor bath
Barbadensis.....	B. B., or B. B. S.....	Barbadoes.
Bene.....	Bene.....	Well.
Bibe.....	Bib.....	Drink.
Biduum.....	Biduum.....	Two days.
Bis.....	Bis.....	Twice.
Bis in dies.....	Bis. in d.....	Twice daily.
Bulliat, bullant.....	Bull.....	Let boil.
Caeruleus.....	Caerul.....	Blue.
Calefactus.....	Calefactus.....	Warmed.
Calomelas.....	Calomelas.....	Calomel.
Cape; capiat.....	Cap.....	Take; let him (or her) take.
Capsula.....	Caps.....	A capsule.
Cataplasma.....	Cataplasma.....	A poultice.
Caute.....	Caute.....	Cautiously.
Charta.....	Chart.....	A paper (medicated)
Chartula.....	Chart.....	A little paper for a powder.
Cibus.....	Cib.....	Food.
Cochleare amplum.....	Coch. amp.....	A tablespoonful.
Cochleare magnum.....	Coch. mag.....	A tablespoonful.
Cochleare modicum.....	Coch. mod.....	A dessertspoonful.
Cochleare parvum.....	Coch. parv.....	A teaspoonful.
Cochleatium.....	Cochleat.....	By spoonfuls.
Coctio.....	Coct.....	Boiling.
Cola; colatus.....	Col.....	Strain; strained.
Colatura.....	Colatur.....	To, or of, the strained liquid.
Coletur; colentur.....	Colet. colent.....	Let it, or them, be strained.
Collutorium.....	Collut.....	A mouth wash.
Collyrium.....	Collyr.....	An eye wash.
Coloretur.....	Coloretur.....	Let it be colored.
Compositus.....	Comp.....	Compound.
Concisus.....	Concisus.....	Cut.
Confectio.....	Conf.....	A confection.

WORD OR PHRASE.	ABBREVIATION.	TRANSLATION.
Congius.....	Cong.....	A gallon.
Conserve.....	Cons.....	A conserve; also, keep (thou).
Continuatur remediis.....	Cont. rem.....	Let the medicine be continued.
Contusus.....	.....	Struised.
Coque; coquantur.....	Coq.....	Boil; let them be boiled.
Coque ad medietatis consumptionem.....	Coq. ad med consump.....	Boil until reduced (consumed) to one-half.
Coque in sufficiente quantitate aquæ.....	.....	Boil in a sufficient quantity of water.
Cor, cordis.....	.....	The heart.
Cortex.....	Cort.....	The bark.
Coxa.....	.....	The hip.
Cras, crastinus.....	Crast.....	To-morrow.
Cras mane sumendus.....	.....	To be taken tomorrow morning.
Cras nocte.....	.....	To-morrow night.
Cras vespere.....	.....	To-morrow evening.
Cujus; cujuslibet.....	Cuj.....	Of which; of any.
Cum.....	C.....	With.
Cyathos theriacales.....	.....	In a cup of tea.
Cyathus; cyathus vinarius.....	Cyath., c. vinar.....	A wineglass.
Da; detur.....	D.; det.....	Give; let be given.
De.....	.....	Of or from.
Deurentur pilule.....	Deaur. pil.....	Let the pills be gilt.
Debita spissitudo.....	Deb. spiss.....	A proper consistence.
Debitus.....	.....	Due, proper.
Decanta.....	Dec.....	Decant.
Decem; decimus.....	.....	Ten; the tenth.
Decoctum.....	Decoc.....	A decoction.
Decubitus.....	Decub.....	Lying down.
De die in diem.....	De d. in d.....	From day to day.
Dein.....	.....	Thereupon.
De-glutiat.....	De-glut.....	May, or let, be swallowed.
Dentur tales doses.....	D. t. d.....	Let of such doses be given.
Detur in duplo.....	.....	Let twice as much be given.
Deater, deatra.....	.....	The right.
Diebus alteris.....	Dieb. alt.....	Every other day.
Diluculo.....	Diluc.....	At break of day.
Dilue, dilutus.....	Dil.....	Dilute; diluted.
Dimidius.....	Dim.....	One-half.
Directione propria.....	D. P. or direc. prop.....	With a proper direction.
Dividatur in partes æquales.....	D. in p. æq.....	Let it be divided into equal parts.
Divide.....	D., Div.....	Divide (thou).
Dividendus.....	Dividend.....	To be divided.
Donec alvus bis deficiatur.....	.....	Until the bowels have twice moved.
Donec alvus soluta fuerit.....	.....	Until the bowels shall be moved (opened).
Donec dolor eaulaverit.....	.....	Until the pain is removed.
Durante dolore.....	.....	While the pain lasts.
Eadem.....	.....	The same.
Ejusdem.....	Ejusd.....	The same.
Electuarium.....	Elect.....	An electuary.
Emesis.....	.....	Vomiting.
Emplastrum.....	Emp.....	A plaster.
Enema.....	Enem.....	An enema, a clyster.
Et.....	.....	And.
Evanuerit.....	.....	Shall have disappeared.
Exhibeatur.....	Exhib.....	Let it be exhibited.
Extende supra.....	Ext. sup.....	Spread upon.
Eatende super solutam mollem.....	Ea. sup. solut. moll.....	Spread upon soft leather.
Extractum.....	Ext.....	An extract.
Fac; fiat; fiant.....	F.; Ft.....	Make; let it be made; let them be made.
Fasciculus.....	.....	A bundle.
Febre durante.....	Feb. dur.....	During the fever.
Fiat lege artis.....	F. l. a.....	Let it be made according to art.
Fist solutio.....	Ft. sol.....	Make a solution.
Fist venæsectio.....	.....	Bleed.
Fictilis.....	.....	Earthen.
Filtra.....	.....	Filter.
Filtrum, sistrum.....	.....	A filter.
Fistula armata.....	.....	A syringe fitted for use.
Fluidus.....	Fl.....	Fluid.
Frustrillatim.....	Frust.....	In little pieces.
Fuerit.....	.....	Shall have been.

WORD OR PHRASE.	ABBREVIATION.	TRANSLATION.
Gargarisma.....	Garg. ....	A gargle.
Gradatim. ....	.....	Gradually, by degrees.
Grana sex pondere.....	.....	Weighing six grains.
Granum; grana.....	Gr.....	Grain; grains.
Gratus.....	.....	Pleasant.
Gutta; guttæ.....	Gtt. ....	A drop; drops.
Guttatim. ....	Guttat. ....	Drop by drop.
Guttis quibusdam .....	Gutt. quibus..	With a few drops.
Harum pilularum sumantur tres .....	Har. pil. sum. 3	Let three of these pills be taken.
Hauftus .....	Hauft .....	A draught.
Hauftus purgans pofter.....	H. p. n .....	A purging draught made by the prescriber's own formula.
Hebdomada.....	.....	A week.
Hieri.....	.....	Yesterday.
Hic, hæc, hoc.....	.....	This.
Hirudo .....	.....	A leech.
Hora .....	H. ....	An hour.
Hora somni. ....	H. S. ....	Just before retiring
Hora undecima matutina.....	.....	At the eleventh hour of the morning.
Hora decubitus.....	H. D. ....	At the hour of retiring.
Hore unius spatii.....	Hor. un. spat. ....	At the expiration of an hour.
Horis intermediis.....	Hor. Intermed. ....	In the intermediate hours.
Idem .....	.....	The same.
Idonens.....	.....	Proper.
Imprimis.....	.....	First.
Incide; incisus.....	.....	Cut; being cut.
In dies.....	In d .....	Daily.
Infunde.....	Inf. ....	Pour in.
Infusum.....	Inf. ....	An infusion.
Injectio.....	Infj .....	An injection.
Injiciatur enema.....	.....	Let a clyster be given.
In pulmento .....	.....	In gruel
Instar.....	Inst .....	Like, as large as.
Inter.....	.....	Between.
Jam.....	.....	Now.
Jusculum.....	.....	A broth.
Juxta .....	.....	Near to.
Lac.....	.....	Milk.
Lana.....	.....	Flannel.
Languor.....	.....	Faintness.
Lateris dolenti.....	Lat. dol.....	To the side that is painful.
Lectus.....	.....	A bed.
Libra.....	Lib. lb.....	A pound.
Linteam.....	.....	Lint.
Liquor.....	Liq.....	A solution.
Maceræ.....	Mac.....	Macerate.
Magnus.....	Mag.....	Large.
Mane primo.....	Maue pr .....	Very early in the morning.
Manipulus .....	M. or Man.....	A handful.
Manus .....	.....	The hand.
Massa pilularis.....	Mass. pil. ....	A pill mass.
Matutinus.....	.....	In the morning.
Medius.....	.....	Middle.
Meusura.....	.....	By measure.
Mica panis.....	Mic. pan .....	Crumbs of bread.
Minimum.....	M. or Min.....	A minim.
Minutum.....	.....	A minute.
Misce.....	M.....	Mix.
Mistura.....	Mist.....	A mixture.
Mitte; mittatur .....	.....	Send; let it be sent.
Modicus.....	.....	Middle-sized.
Modo præscripto.....	Mod. præsc .....	In the manner prescribed.
Mora.....	.....	Delay.
More dictu.....	More dict .....	In the manner directed.
More solito.....	More sol.....	In the usual manner.
Mortarium.....	.....	A mortar.
Ne tradas sine nummo.....	Ne tr. s. num.....	Do not deliver unless paid for
Necnon.....	.....	Also.
Nisi.....	.....	Unless.
Non.....	.....	Not.
Nox; Noctis.....	.....	Night.
Nocte manequæ.....	.....	At night and in the morning
Nucha.....	.....	The nape of the neck.
Numerus; numero.....	No.....	A number, in number.
Nux moschata.....	.....	A nutmeg.
Octarius.....	O.....	A pint.



WORD OR PHRASE.	ABBREVIATION.	TRANSLATION.
Octavus; octo .....	.....	The eighth; eight.
Oleum lini sive igne....	.....	Cold-drawn linseed oil.
Omni hora.....	(Omn. hor .....	Every hour.
Omni hibori .....	(Omn. bih .....	Every two hours.
Omni quadrante horæ.....	(Omn. quad. hor. ....	Every quarter of an hour.
Omni mane.....	.....	Every morning.
Omni nocte.....	.....	Every night.
Optimus .....	Opt.....	Best.
Opus .....	.....	Need, occasion.
Ovum .....	Ov.....	An egg.
Pannus .....	.....	A rag.
Par, partis .....	Par.....	A part.
Partes æquales.....	P. æ.....	Equal parts.
Partitis vicibus .....	Part. vic .....	In divided doses.
Parvulus.....	.....	An infant.
Parvus.....	Parv.....	Small.
Pediluvium.....	.....	A foot bath.
Penicillum Camelinum.....	Penicil. Cam.....	A camel's-hair pencil or brush.
Per.....	.....	Through, by.
Peracta operatio emetici.....	.....	When the operation of the emetic is finished.
Per deliquium.....	.....	By deliquescence.
Pergo, pergere.....	.....	To go on with.
Per fistulam vitreum.....	.....	Through a glass tube.
Phiala.....	Phil.....	A vial, a small bottle.
Phiala prius agitata .....	P. P. A.....	The bottle having first been shaken.
Pilula.....	Pil.....	A pill.
Poculum; pocillum.....	Pocul; pocill .....	A cup; a little eup.
Pondere.....	P.....	By weight.
Pondus civile.....	.....	Civil (commercial or avoirdupois) weight.
Pondus medicinale.....	.....	Medicinal (Apothecaries') weight.
Pone aurem.....	.....	Behind the ear.
Post singulas sedes liquidas .....	.....	After each loose stool.
Potus.....	.....	Drink.
Primo mane .....	.....	Very early in the morning.
Primus.....	.....	The first.
Pro.....	.....	For.
Pro ratione ætatis.....	.....	According to age.
Pro re nata.....	P. r. n.....	According to circumstances, occasionally.
Pugillus.....	Pug.....	A pinch.
Pulvis.....	Pulv.....	A powder.
Pylæ .....	.....	A pill-box.
Quantum libet, or q. placet, or q. vis, or q. volueris.....	Q. l., Q. p., Q. v. ....	As much as you please.
Quantum sufficit or q. satia.....	Q. S .....	As much as is sufficient.
Quaque hora .....	Q. b .....	Every hour.
Quaque.....	Q. Q. ....	Each or every.
Quartus; quatuor.....	.....	The fourth; four.
Quater.....	.....	Four times.
Quibus .....	.....	From which.
Quinque; quintus.....	.....	Five; the fifth.
Quoque.....	Q. Q .....	Also.
Quorum.....	Quor.....	Of which.
Quoti die.....	.....	Daily.
Recent.....	.....	Fresh.
Recipe.....	R.....	Take.
Redigatur in pulverem.....	Redig. in pulv.....	Let it be reduced to powder.
Reliquus.....	.....	Remaining.
Repetatur; repetantur.....	Rept.....	Let it (they) be repeated.
Respondere.....	.....	To answer.
Retinere.....	.....	To keep.
Saltem.....	.....	At least.
Saturatus.....	Sat.....	Saturated.
Scatula.....	Scat.....	A box.
Scilicet.....	.....	Namely.
Secundum artem.....	.....	According to art.
Secundum artis regulas.....	.....	According to the rules of art.
Secundum naturam.....	.....	According to nature.
Secundus.....	.....	The second.
Sedes.....	.....	The alvine evacuation.
Semel.....	.....	Once.
Semina or semina.....	Ss.....	A half.
Semidrachma .....	Semidr.....	A half dram.

WORD OR PHRASE.	ABBREVIATION.	TRANSLATION.
Semihora.....	Semih.....	A half hour.
Septem.....	.....	Seven.
Septimana.....	.....	A week.
Sesuncia.....	Sesunc.....	An ounce and a half.
Sesquihora.....	.....	An hour and a half.
Sex; sextus.....	.....	Six; the sixth.
Si.....	.....	If.
Sic; sic?.....	.....	So; is it so?
Signa.....	S. or Sig.....	Sign, or mark (thou).
Signetur nomine proprio.....	.....	Let it be labeled with its proper name.
Simul.....	.....	Together.
Sine.....	.....	Without.
Singulorum.....	Sing.....	Of each.
Si non valeat.....	Si. n. val.....	If it does not answer.
Si opussit.....	.....	If necessary.
Si vires permittant.....	Si vir. perm.....	If the strength will permit.
Sit.....	.....	Let it be.
Solus.....	.....	Alone.
Solve; solutus.....	.....	Dissolve; dissolved.
Solutio.....	Sol.....	A solution.
Spiritus vini tenuis.....	.....	Proof spirit.
Statim.....	Stat.....	Immediately.
Stet; stent.....	.....	Let it (them) stand.
Stratum super stratum.....	S. S. S.....	Layer upon layer.
Subactus.....	.....	Subdued.
Subñem coctionis.....	.....	When the boiling is nearly finished.
Subinde.....	.....	Frequently.
Sumat talem.....	.....	Let there be taken one like this.
Sumat; sumatur.....	Sum.....	Let him take; let it be taken.
Sume; sumendus.....	Sum.....	Take; to be taken.
Summitates.....	.....	The tops.
Superbibendo haustum.....	.....	Afterwards drinking this draught.
Supra.....	.....	Above.
Tabella.....	Tabel.....	A tablet or lozenge.
Talis.....	Tal.....	Such as or like this.
Ter die, or ter in die.....	T. d., or t. i. d.....	Three times a day.
Tere; tero.....	Ter.....	Rub; I rub.
Tere simul.....	Ter Sim.....	Rub together.
Tertius.....	.....	The third.
Tres.....	.....	Three.
Triduum.....	.....	Three days.
Tritura.....	Trit.....	Triturate.
Trochiscus.....	Troch.....	A troche.
Tussis.....	.....	A cough.
Ultimo præscriptus.....	Ult. præsc.....	The last ordered.
Una.....	.....	Together.
Uncia.....	.....	An ounce.
Ut dictum.....	Ut dict.....	As directed.
Utendum.....	Utend.....	To be used.
Uti, uti.....	.....	To make use of.
Vas vitreum.....	.....	A glass vessel.
Vehiculum.....	.....	A vehicle.
Vel.....	.....	Or.
Vesper, vespers.....	Vesp.....	The evening.
Vices.....	.....	Turns, times or changes.
Vires.....	.....	Strength.
Vitellus.....	Vit.....	The yolk (of an egg).
Vitellio ovi solutus.....	V. O. S.....	Dissolved in the yolk of an egg.
Vitrum, vitrum.....	.....	Glass.
Vomitio; urgente.....	Vom. urg.....	The vomiting being troublesome.

## LATIN GENITIVE CASE ENDINGS.

NOM.	GEN.	EXCEPTIONS.
-a.....	-æ...	Cataplasma, enema, physostigma, aspidosperma, and gargarisma end in -atis; folia (pl.)=foliorum; coca is unchanged though cocæ is used by some.
-us -um -os -on.....	-i....	Rhus, rhois; flos, floris; bos, bovis; limon, limonis; erigeron, erigerontis. Quercus, cornus, fructus, spiritus, haustus and potus remain unchanged.
-as.....	-atis..	Asclepias, adis; mas, maris. Sassafras does not change.
-is.....	-idis..	Puivis, -eris; arsenis, phosphis, sulphis and all salts ending in -is take the ending -itis. Berberis, cannabís, digitalis, hydrastis and sinapis remain unchanged.
-o.....	-onis	Mucilago, ustilago and solidago end in -inis. Condurango, kino, sago and matico do not change.
-l.....	-lis	Fel, Fellis; mel, mellis; sumbul, sumbuli.
-en.....	-inis.	Azedarach, buchu, catechu.
-ps.....	-pis...	curare, jaborandi and amyli
-rs .....	-rtis..	also remain unchanged
-r.....	-ris...	though amyliis is sometimes
-x.....	-cis...	used.

# THE METRIC SYSTEM

## OF

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The entire metric system is based upon the ten-millionth part of the distance from the equator to the pole. This distance as determined by careful measurements and calculations was taken as a unit of linear measure and called the *Meter*.

By taking the cube of  $\frac{1}{10}$  meter or the thousandth part of 1 cubic meter the unit of volume measure was obtained. This is called the *Liter*.

The weight of one thousandth part of a liter, or one cubic centimeter of water at its greatest density was taken as the unit of weight and called the *Gram*.

There is then, in this system, a direct relation between measures of weight and capacity. As specific gravity is the weight of any substance as compared with the weight of an equal volume of water at the same temperature, then, the weight of one cubic centimeter of water being one gram, the weight in grams of one cubic centimeter of any substance, at the proper temperature, is its specific gravity. Consequently being given any two of the three terms—weight, volume or specific gravity—it is an easy matter to find the third. In no other system does this direct and simple relation exist and in no other system are computations made with equal ease and facility.

Multiples and sub-divisions of the units increase and decrease by ten. The prefixes used are alike for all three of them, Greek being used for the multiples and Latin for the divisions, thus:

<i>myria</i> ,	meaning.....	10,000.
<i>kilo</i> ,	".....	1,000.
<i>hecto</i> ,	".....	100.
<i>deka</i> ,	".....	10.
<i>deci</i> ,	".....	0.1
<i>centi</i> ,	".....	0.01
<i>milli</i> ,	".....	0.001

In prescription writing all of these may be

dispensed with, and the gram (abbreviated gm.) and cubic centimeter (abbreviated c.c. which may be called fluigram, and be written f. gm.) only, should be used. In fact, in the general use of the system, only a few of these prefixes are applied each unit giving rise to larger and smaller units for denoting greater or lesser quantities. Thus, for long distances the kilometer is used much in the same way we use the mile though it is less; for ordinary distances the meter replaces the yard and foot, and for small measurements the centi- and milli- meter are used. In capacity we have the *Ster* or kiloliter (1000 liters), the liter and cubic centimeter (milliliter); in weight, the metric ton or millier (1000 kilos), the kilo or kilogram (1000 grams) and the gram. Quantities are expressed in terms of these units; thus instead of 1 deciliter, we speak of 100 cubic centimeters, and instead of five hectograms we say either 500 grams or  $\frac{1}{2}$  kilo.

For metric prescriptions the use of the decimal line instead of the period is much to be preferred as it prevents possible errors, thus:

R	Hydrarg. chlorid. corros...	0	25 gm.
	Potass. iodide.....	10	gm.
	Aqua.....	100	c. c.
	Syr. Sarsap. Co.....	100	c. c.
	Mix.		

In order to give a conception of the value of metric terms it is necessary to make comparisons with a system with which we are thoroughly acquainted.

Thus: 1 meter=about 39.37 inches or 1.1 yards.  
 1 liter = " 34 fl. ozs. or  $2\frac{1}{8}$  pints.  
 1 gram = " 15.5 grs.

For ordinary purposes exact comparisons should not be made as the equivalents so obtained are cumbersome in use and hard to memorize. For instance:

1 meter	=39.370432 inches
1 liter	=33.81358 fl. ozs.
1 gram	=15.43234874 grs.
1 cubic centimeter	=16.2305 minims.

In writing prescriptions it is sufficiently accurate and safe to consider 1 gram as equal to 15 grains, and to consider 1 cubic centimeter as equal to 15 minims. We accordingly have:

15 grains	=1 gram.
$\frac{1}{15}$ gram	=1 grain.
$\frac{1}{4}$ fluid dram	=1 cubic centimeter.
4 cubic centimeters	=1 fluid dram.

Hence—

1. TO CONVERT GRAINS INTO GRAMS, OR MINIMS INTO CUBIC-CENTIMETERS:

a. *Divide by 15; or,*

b. *Multiply by 2 and divide by 30.*

2. TO CONVERT APOTHECARIES' DRAMS INTO GRAMS, OR FLUID DRAMS INTO CUBIC-CENTIMETERS, *multiply by 4.*

To write a metric prescription for 15 doses of any medicine; write it first for *one* dose in *grains* and *minims*, and then rewrite it substituting "gram" and "cubic centimeters" for "grains" and "minims," thus:

℞ Opii..... gr. i.  
Camphoræ..... gr. ij.  
Make one pill.

And to get fifteen such doses in metric terms, write:

℞ Opii..... 1 gm.  
Camphoræ..... 2 gms.  
Make fifteen pills.

The gram and cubic-centimeter (fluigram), when referring to liquids, may be considered as equal quantities, except the liquids be very heavy (as in the case of chloroform) or very light (as in the case of ether).

Measures may be discarded and weights exclusively employed if preferred. All quantities in a prescription would then be expressed in grams.

For calculating the number of doses in a certain amount of mixture the following approximate equivalents are useful: The average "drop" (water) may be considered equal to 0.05 c.c. or 0.05 gm., a teaspoonful as 4 c.c. and a tablespoonful as 15 c.c. It must be remembered, however, that teaspoons and tablespoons vary greatly in size and where accuracy is desired a reliable dose measure should be employed.

The above contains all that is necessary to know or learn of the metric system in order to write metric prescriptions with or without a metric posological table.

To become familiar with the system, the rules given above for the conversion of apothecaries' weights and measures into the corresponding metric quantities, may be used, the result to be verified by comparisons with the following table. Just as soon, however, as familiarity with the metric system is established, and a knowledge of doses in metric terms is obtained, it is advisable to drop comparisons and use the system *per se*. Much confusion is thus avoided and time and labor saved.

## TABLE OF EQUIVALENTS.

APOTHECARIES' WEIGHTS  
AND MEASURES.METRIC WEIGHTS  
AND MEASURES.

<i>Grains or minims</i>	<i>Grams or cubic-centimeters.</i>
$\frac{1}{64}$ .....	0.001 = $\left(\frac{1}{1000}\right)$
$\frac{1}{32}$ .....	0.002 = $\left(\frac{1}{500}\right)$
$\frac{1}{16}$ .....	0.004 = $\left(\frac{1}{250}\right)$
$\frac{1}{8}$ .....	0.008 = $\left(\frac{1}{125}\right)$
$\frac{1}{4}$ .....	0.016 = $\left(\frac{1}{60}\right)$
$\frac{1}{2}$ .....	0.033 = $\left(\frac{1}{30}\right)$
1.....	0.066 = $\left(\frac{1}{15}\right)$
2.....	0.133 = $\left(\frac{2}{15}\right)$
5.....	0.333 = $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$
10.....	0.666 = $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)$
15.....	1.000 = (1)
20.....	1.333 = $\left(1\frac{1}{3}\right)$
30.....	2.000 = (2)

*Drams or fluid drams.**Grams or cubic-centimeters.*

1.....	4
2.....	8
4.....	16
6.....	24

*Troy ounces or fluid ounces**Grams or cubic-centimeters.*

1.....	30
2.....	60
4.....	120
5.....	180
8.....	240
12.....	360
16.....	480

The equivalents given above are approximate only, but they are perfectly safe and are chosen with the view of facilitating calculations.

RULES FOR COMPARING THE CENTI-  
GRADE AND FAHRENHEIT SCALES.

The Centigrade scale has 100° of temperature between the freezing and boiling points, while the Fahrenheit scale has (212—32) 180°. Hence, 1° C.=1.8° F. or 5° C.=9° F. Therefore to convert Centigrade into Fahrenheit:

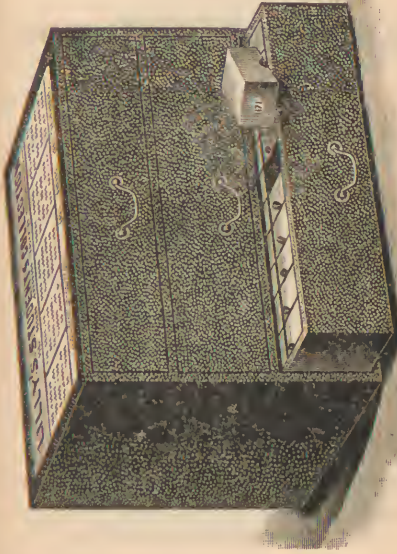
*Multiply by 1.8 and add 32; and to convert Fahrenheit into Centigrade:*

*Subtract 32, divide the remainder by 9 and multiply by 5 (or subtract 32 and divide directly by 1.8.)*

## SYMBOLS OR SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

- M. Minim,  $\frac{1}{80}$  part of a fluidrachm.  
Gtt. Gutta, a drop; guttæ, drops.  
℥. Scrupulus vel scrupulum, a scruple=20 grains.  
ʒ. Drachma, a dram=60 grains.  
f ʒ. Fluidrachma, a fluid or measured dram=60 minims.  
℥. Uncia, a troy ounce=480 grains.  
f ℥. Fluiduncia, a fluid ounce=480 minims.  
lb. Libra, a pound, understood in prescriptions to apply to a troy pound of 5,760 grains.  
O. Octarius, a pint.  
Gr. Granum, a grain, plural grana, grains.  
Ss. Semis, one-half, affixed to signs as above.





## STUDENT'S COLLECTION OF OFFICIAL ORGANIC DRUGS.

To meet a demand of students of pharmacy and medicine for authentic material, we have prepared under the careful supervision of our botanical department a **Substantial Case Containing 172 Specimens of Official Organic Drugs.**

Each specimen is so arranged as to show the characteristics of the drug. The boxes bear numbers only, a key for identification being provided on the top of the case.

Poor and inadequate specimens or faulty packages have made other collections of low price undesirable, while those of a better class have been quite expensive. In order to bring this valuable aid within reach of a large number of students we offer it at the **Low Price of \$10.00, f. o. b., Indianapolis or Kansas City.**

As this case is intended for students only, we are able to provide no profit to druggists, but make same price to all.

PRODUCTS OF THE  
"LILLY" LABORATORIES.

---

COMPLETE LINES OF  
**FLUID EXTRACTS,**

Official, Unofficial and Standardized.

**POWDERED and SOLID EXTRACTS**  
*MEDICINAL*

**ELIXIRS, SYRUPS AND WINES,**  
**PILLS,**

Gelatin Coated, Sugar Coated, Pink  
Granules.

**TABLETS,**

Hypodermatic, Veterinary Hypoder-  
matic.

Compressed Tablets and Lozenges,  
Elastic Filled Capsules,  
Empty Gelatin Capsules.

Concentrations, Glyceroles, Cordials, Di-  
gestive Ferments and Miscellaneous  
Pharmaceutical Preparations.

# †The “Lilly” Specialties†

## SUCCUS ALTERANS, Lilly.

From the fresh undried drugs *Stillingia Syriaca*, *Smilax Sarsaparilla*, *Lappa minor*, *Phytolacca decandra* and *Xanthoxylum Carolinianum*.

## ELIXIR PURGANS, Lilly.

Perfect liquid cathartic.

## PIL. APHRODISIACA, Lilly.

Nerve tonic and aphrodisiac.

## LILLY'S LIQUID PEPSIN.

For Dyspepsia and Indigestion, and the preparation of Junket and Whey.

## GLYCONES, Lilly.

A portable and permanent form for the exhibition of Glycerin in instantly relieving the lower bowel.

## YERBAZIN, Lilly.

For disguising the bitter taste of Quinine.

## PYROFERRINE, Lilly.

Nutritive tonic and stimulant, indicated in female debility.

## PRUNICODEINE, Lilly.

An elegant cough cordial. For the treatment of acute and chronic bronchial affections.

## FORMASEPTOL, Lilly.

An aromatic, non-poisonous antiseptic, for surgical and general use.

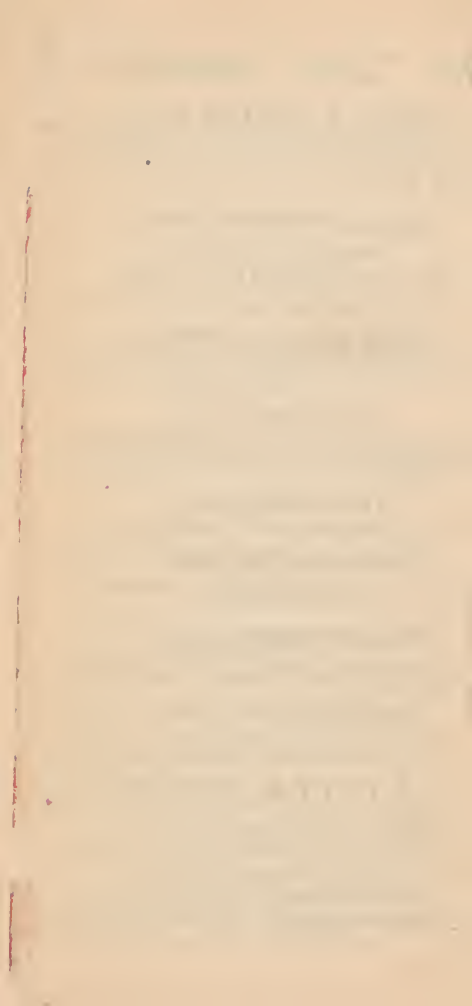
## ELI LILLY & COMPANY.

Indianapolis, Ind., U. S. A.

Sole agent for Great Britain, India, the Colonies and the Continent of Europe.

JOHN MORGAN RICHARDS,

Late Great Russel Street, 46 Holborn Viaduct,  
London, E. C.





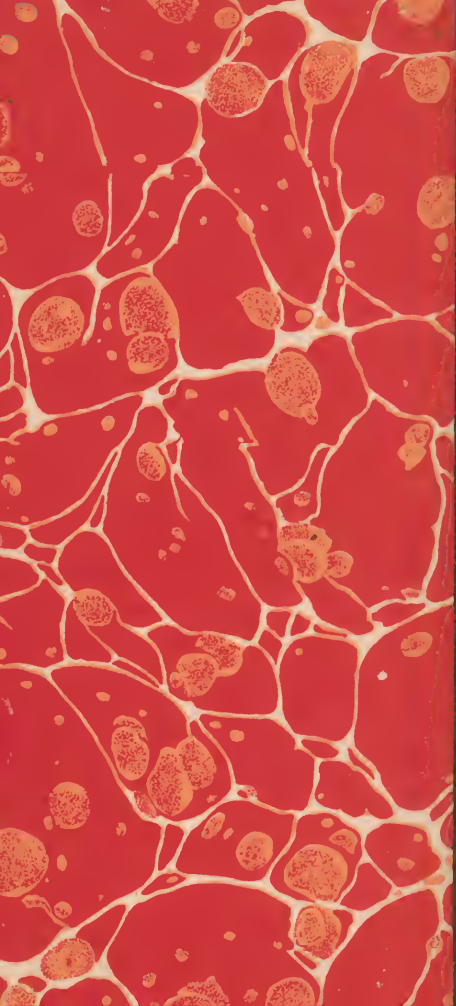


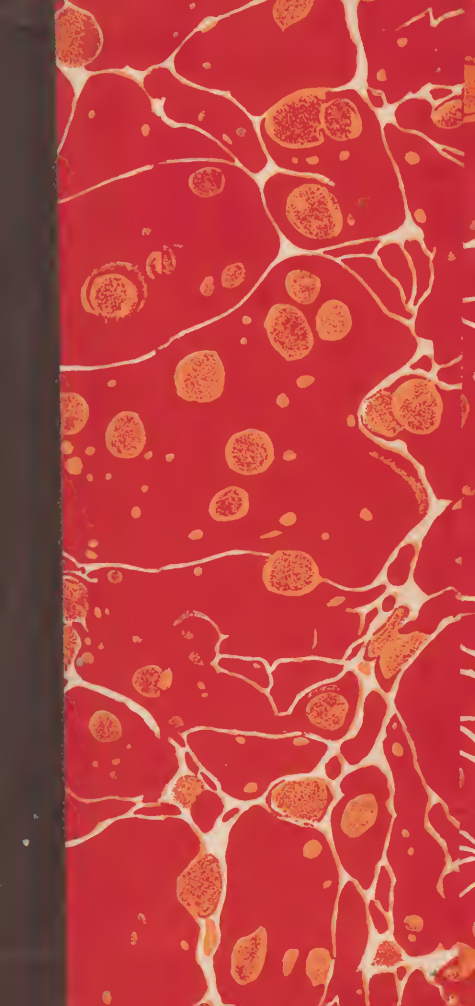












QV W951g 1895

61841080R



NLM 05063389 4

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE